This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)



WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶:
C12N 15/56, 9/42, 15/80, 1/15, C07K
16/40, C12Q 1/68, C11D 3/386, D06M

16/00, D21C 9/00, A23K 1/165

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 97/14804

A1

(43) International Publication Date:

24 April 1997 (24.04.97)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/F196/00550

(22) International Filing Date:

17 October 1996 (17.10.96)

17 0010001 1770 (17110170)

(30) Priority Data:

60/005,335 17 October 1995 (17.10.95) US 60/007,926 4 December 1995 (04.12.95) US 60/020,840 28 June 1996 (28.06.96) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PRIMALCO LTD. [FI/FI]; Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MIETTINEN-OINONEN, Arja [FI/FI]; Nissnikuntie 1 F 22, FIN-02430 Masala (FI). LONDESBOROUGH, John [FI/FI]; Jääkärinkatu 9 A 15, FIN-00150 Helsinki (FI). VEHMAANPERÄ, Jari [FI/FI]; Lepsämäntie 359, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). HAAKANA, Heli [FI/FI]; Puistotie 10 A 14, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI). MÄNTYLÄ, Arja [FI/FI]; Aino Acktentie 10 A 2, FIN-00400 Helsinki (FI). LANTTO, Raija [FI/FI]; Jokitie 1, FIN-01800 Klaukkala (FI). ELOVAINIO, Minna [FI/FI]; Vanhaistentie 12 A, FIN-00420 Helsinki (FI). JOUTSJOKI, Vesa [FI/FI]; Sturenkatu 7 A 32, FIN-00510 Helsinki (FI). PALOHEIMO, Marja [FI/FI]; Riekkopolku 5, FIN-01450

Vantaa (FI). SUOMINEN, Pirkko [FI/FI]; Kotitorpantie 11 as. 4, FIN-00690 Helsinki (FI).

(74) Agent: KNUTH-LEHTOLA, Sisko; Primalco Ltd., Valta-Akseli, FIN-05200 Rajamäki (FI).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract

Genes encoding cellulases, and a gene encoding a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, the cellulases and a protein that facilitates the action of such cellulases, and enzyme preparations containing such proteins are described. The native hosts and the culture medium of said hosts containing said cellulases are also disclosed. These proteins are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry and in pulp and paper industry.

BNSDOCID: <WO 9714804A1>

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
ΑU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Carneroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	- MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam

CELLULASES, THE GENES ENCODING THEM AND USES THEREOF

Background of the Invention

Field of the Invention

The present invention is related to genes encoding novel neutral cellulases and compositions containing the novel neutral cellulases. These compositions are especially useful in the textile, detergent and pulp and paper industries.

Related Art

5

10

15

20

Cellulose is a linear polysaccharide of glucose residues connected by β -1,4 linkages. In nature, cellulose is usually associated with lignin together with hemicelluloses such as xylans and glucomannans. The practical use of cellulases has been hampered by the nature of the known cellulases, which are often mixtures of cellulases having a variety of activities and substrate specificities. For that reason, it is desirable to identify sources from which cellulases having only the desired activities may be obtained.

A wide variety of cellulases are known in the art, most of which are acid cellulases. However, some neutral and alkaline cellulases have also been identified. Celluzyme® is a commercially-available cellulase preparation from *Humicola insolens* (Novo Nordisk, A/S). GB 2,075,028 and EP 406,314 describe the use of a *Humicola insolens* cellulase as an enzymatic additive in a wash detergent to reduce the harshness (stiffness) of cotton-containing fabrics. The cloning of a cellulase containing endoglucanase activity from *Humicola insolens* is described in WO 93/11249 and EP 531,372. EP 510,091 describes a cellulase from Bacillus spp. NCIMB 40250 that is useful in detergent compositions. EP 220,016 describes cellulases that are useful as clarification agents for colored

Ĭ0

15

20

25

30

fabrics. WO 94/07998 describes modified cellulases that possess an improved alkaline activity. WO 95/02675 describes detergent compositions that contain two different cellulases: a first cellulase that is catalytically amenable to particulate soil removal, and a second cellulase that is catalytically amenable to color clarification. WO 92/18599 describes a detergent preparation that contains both a cellulase and a protease. Cellulases have also been used industrially as an aid for the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing (EP 576,526).

EP 383 828 describes granular detergent compositions, which contain surface-active agent, a fabric-softening clay material, and cellulase granulates containing calcium carbonate. US 5,433,750 describes detergent compositions containing a surface active agent, a builder system, a softening clay, a clay flocculating agent and a high activity cellulase, preferably *Humicola insolens* cellulase. US 5,520,838 describes granular detergent compositions, comprising surface-active agent, a builder and a cellulase, preferably a *Humicola insolens* cellulase, said compositions being in a compact form, having a relatively high density and containing a low amount of inorganic filler salt.

Cellulase enzymes are used in a wide variety of industries in addition to the textile industry. For example, cellulases are used industrially for the deinking of newspapers and magazines (EP 521,999), for improving the drainage of pulp (WO 91/14822, WO 91/17243), and as a treatment for animal feed.

The unique properties of each cellulase make some more suitable for certain purposes than others. While the enzymes differ in a number of ways, one of the most important difference is pH optimum. Neutral cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 6-8, alkaline cellulases have useful cellulase activity in the pH range 7.5-10. Acid cellulases are active in the range of pH 4.5-6, but have little cellulase activity at higher pH values.

Neutral and acid cellulases are especially useful in the textile industry Klahorst, S. et al., Textile Chemist and Colorist 26:13-18, 1994; Nilsson, T.E., Aachen Textile Conference, DWI Reports 114:85-88 (1995); Videbæk, T. et al., ITB Dyeing/Printing/Finishing. January 1994, pp. 25-29; Klahorst, S. et al.,

10

15

20

25

30

AATCC Int. Conf. & Exhibit, October 4-7, 1992, p. 243, Atlanta, GA; Kochavi, D. et al., Am. Dyestuff Resporter, September 1990, pp. 26-28; Tyndall, R. Michael, Textile Chemist and Colorist 24:23 (1992); Lange, N.K., in Proc. Second TRICEL Symp. on Trichoderma reesei Cellulases and Other Hydrolases, Espoo, Finland, 1993, ed. P. Suominen et al., Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research vol. 8, 1993, pp. 263-272. When used to treat fabric, cellulases attack the chains of cellulose molecules that form the cotton fibers, thereby affecting the characteristics of the fabric.

Traditionally, in "stonewashing," pumice stones have been used to change the characteristics of the fabric. Gradually, cellulases are replacing pumice stones, which also give the fabric its desired final look but can cause damage to the machines, garments and sewage processing equipment. US 4,832,864, US 4,912,056, US 5,006,126, US 5,122,159, US 5,213,581 and EP 307,564 disclose the use of cellulases in biostoning.

Cellulases are especially useful for stonewashing denim dyed with indigo as the dye mostly stays on the surface of the yarn and does not penetrate the fibers well. When used to treat cotton fabric, neutral cellulases generally require a longer wash time than do the acid cellulases. However, available neutral cellulases are less aggressive (active) against cotton than acid cellulases, and are reported not to compromise the strength of the fabric as readily as acid cellulases. Neutral cellulases have a broader pH profile and thus the pH increase that occurs during biostoning has little effect on the activity of the neutral enzyme.

The use of acid cellulases is hampered by their tendency to promote backstaining and a weakening of fabrics. In addition, the pH must be adjusted to to a range suitable for the function of the acid cellulases. Consequently, there is a clear demand for neutral cellulase enzyme preparations that do not cause backstaining or weakening of fabrics.

While it has become popular to use cellulases in the textile industry, simply changing the cellulase mixture that is used may produce a different finish. These problems have focused increasing attention on the search for reproducible

10

15

20

25

mixtures of cellulases with desired properties. Thus there is a clear demand especially in the textile and detergent industry for novel cellulases active at neutral and alkaline pH values, not compromising the strength of fabrics, with good cleaning and/or fabric care and harshness reducing properties.

Summary of the Invention

Recognizing the importance of identifying enzymes useful in textile biofinishing and biostoning and in detergent applications, the inventors have screened fungal species for neutral and alkaline cellulases with enzymatic characteristics that would be useful in such technologies.

These studies have resulted in novel cellulases originating from the genera Myceliophthora, Myriococcum, Melanocarpus, Sporotrichum and Chaetomium.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium or enzyme preparations prepared from the native hosts producing such novel cellulases.

The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

These studies have further resulted in the identification of three novel cellulases that are especially useful in the textile and detergent industry. Purified preparations from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. have revealed a 20 kDa cellulase with endoglucanase activity (designated herein as "20K-cellulase"), a 50 kDa cellulase (" 50K-cellulase"), and a second 50 kDa cellulase ("50K-cellulase B"). A novel gene product with high homology to the cellulase family, herein called "protein-with-CBD" (where CBD means "cellulose binding domain") was also discovered.

It is an object of the invention to provide enzyme preparations that contain one or more of the novel cellulases of the invention, especially the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

It is a further object of this invention to provide a method for using such preparations for the finishing of textiles, especially the biostoning of denim, for

10

15

25

the use said preparations in detergent compositions, and especially methods that use the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is also directed to other neutral and/or alkaline cellulases having one or more of the amino acid sequences as described herein.

The invention is further directed to the genes encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and the protein-with-CBD.

The invention is further directed to novel expression vectors comprising such genes and to novel hosts transformed with the vectors, especially hosts that are capable of high levels of expression of the proteins encoded by such genes.

The invention is further directed to the spent culture medium of such transformed hosts, the culture medium containing the novel 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase B and/or the protein-with-CBD, or enzyme compositions (enzyme preparations) containing one or more of these proteins that have been prepared from such culture media.

The invention is further directed to the use of such culture medium or the use of such enzyme preparations in the textile and detergent industry and in the pulp and paper industries.

Brief Description of the Figures

Figure 1 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 1A) and temperature (Figure 1B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4179, CBS 689.95

Figure 2 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 2A) and temperature (Figure 2B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4124, CBS 687.95.

Figure 3 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 3A) and temperature (Figure 3B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4237, CBS 685.95.

Figure 4 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 4A) and temperature (Figure 4B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4265, CBS 730.95.

Figure 5 (A and B) show the pH (Figure 5A) and temperature (Figure 5B) dependencies of the endoglucanase activities of ALKO4125, CBS 688.95.

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 6 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 6A) and blueness (Figure 6B) with the neutral cellulases.

Figure 7 (A and B) show the wash effect and backstaining (Figure 7A) and blueness (Figure 7B) with Ecostone L with gradually increasing enzyme dosages. 1X corresponds the enzyme dosage of the neutral cellulases in Figures 6A and 6B.

Figure 8 shows the purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-SepharoseTM. A sample containing 11.7 g of protein and 576,000 ECU was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 15 ml were collected. Endoglucanase activities in the peak at fractions 148 - 161 are underestimated because crystallization occurred before the enzyme could be sufficiently diluted for assay. Crystalline material from these fractions contained 486,000 ECU.

Figure 9 (A and B) show SDS-PAGE analysis of the 20K-cellulase. The molecular masses of the standards are shown in kDa.

A Partially crystalline material precipitated from the active S-SepharoseTM fractions (lane 1).

B Fractions from chromatography of the partially crystalline material on G50 Sephadex. Fractions shown in lanes 19 and 25 contained no endoglucanase activity. For the other fractions, the amounts of activity (in ECU) applied to the gel was as follows: fraction 27, 0.4; 29, 2.4 (as 3.0 μ g of protein); 30, 2.1; 31, 1.9; 33, 0.46; and 35, 1.1.

Figure 10 shows the separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-SepharoseTM. A sample containing 200 mg of protein and 14,800 ECU was applied to the 2.5 x 11 cm column, which was developed as described in Example 9. Fractions of 6.8 ml were collected. A minor amount of 50K-cellulase eluted before the NaCl gradient, whereas most of the 50K-cellulase eluted at about 50 mM NaCl. 50K-cellulase B was found in the major protein peak at about 80 mM NaCl.

Figure 11 shows an SDS-PAGE analysis of purified 50K-cellulase (11A) and 50K-cellulase B (11B). Lane numbers indicate the fractions (3.3 ml) eluted

10

15

20

25

from Phenyl-Sepharose. For fractions 36-41, 2.5μ l of each fraction was applied to the gel. For the other fractions, 2μ l was applied. The 50K-cellulase peak was found in fractions 37-38 (11A) (containing 780 and 880 ECU/ml, respectively). The 50K-cellulase B peak was in fractions 30 and 31 (11B), which contained negligible activity (less than 4 ECU/ml).

Figure 12 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at pH 7.0 and a reaction time of 60 min.

Figure 13 shows the pH dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at 50° C (\spadesuit) and 70° C (\square).

Figure 14 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1, 2 and 3 contain 25 μ g of protein from the DEAE-Sepharose peaks I, III and IV, respectively. Lanes 4 and 5 contain 2.0 and 0.2 μ g of pure 50K-cellulase and lane 6 contains 0.6 μ g of pure 50K-cellulase B. Lanes 7 and 8 contain about 25 μ g protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO4237 and ALKO4124, respectively.

Figure 15 shows the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 20K-cellulase at pH 7 (10 min reaction times).

Figures 16 (A and B) show the pH-dependence of the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase for the reaction time of (a) 10 minutes or (b) 60 minutes.

Figure 17 shows amino acid sequence data derived from sequencing the 20K-cellulase described in the exemplary material herein. Sequence 429 is from the N terminus of the protein and the other sequences are from internal tryptic peptides.

Figure 18 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, which carry the 20K-cellulase gene.

Figure 19 shows the DNA sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene. The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 20 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1233, pALK1234, pALK1226 and pALK1227, which carry the 50K-cellulase gene.

Figure 21 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase gene.

5 The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 22 shows the restriction maps of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmids pALK1229 and pALK1236, which carry the 50K-cellulase B gene.

Figure 23 (A and B) show the DNA sequence of the 50K-cellulase B gene

10 . The arrow indicates the predicted signal peptidase processing site.

Figure 24 shows the plasmid map of pTTc01.

Figure 25 shows the plasmid map of pMS2.

Figure 26 shows the restiction map of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* DNA in plasmid pALK1230, which carries DNA encoding the protein-with-CBD. The sequence presented in Figure 27 is marked with an arrow in Figure 26.

Figure 27 shows the DNA sequence of the the protein-with-CBD cellulase gene in pALK1230.

Figure 28 shows the plasmid map of pALK1231.

Figure 29 shows the plasmid map of pALK1235.

Figure 30 shows a Western analysis using 20K-cellulase antiserum as a probe. Lanes 1 and 2 contain about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/40. Lane 3 contains about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of ALKO3620. Lanes 4 and 5 contain about 10 μg protein from the whole growth medium of transformants ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/14. Lane 6 contains 100 ng of pure 20K-cellulase.

Figure 31 shows the plasmid map of pALK1238.

Figure 32 shows the plasmid map of pALK1240.

10

20

25

30

Deposits

ALKO4179, Myceliophthora thermophila was deposited as CBS 689.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4124, *Myriococcum sp.* was deposited as CBS 687.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4237, Melanocarpus albomyces (=Myriococcum albomyces = Thielavia albomyces; Guarro et al., 1996, Mycol. Res. 100(1):75.) was deposited as CBS 685.95 on October 11, 1995, at the Centralbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4125, Sporotrichum thermophile was deposited as CBS 688.95 on October 12, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

ALKO4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche was deposited as CBS 730.95 on November 8, 1995, at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.

Plasmid pALK1221 was deposited as DSM 11024 on June 21, 1996 and λ 4237/5.1 was deposited as DSM 11012 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 20K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1227 was deposited as DSM 11025 on June 21, 1996 and λ 4237/35 was deposited as DSM 11014 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. Both contain the 50K-cellulase gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1229 was deposited as DSM 11026 on June 21, 1996 and λ 4237/3 was deposited as DSM 11011 on June 21, 1996, and λ 4237/18 was deposited as DSM 11013 on June 21, 1996, at the Deutsche Sammlung von

10

15

20

25

Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1229 contains DNA coding for the 50K-cellulase B, λ4237/3 and λ4237/18 contain the 50K-cellulase B gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Plasmid pALK1230 was deposited as DSM 11027 on June 21, 1996 at the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH, Mascheroder Weg 1B, D-38124 Braunschweig, Germany. pALK1230 contains the protein-with-CBD gene from *Melanocarpus albomyces* CBS 685.95.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

In the description that follows, a number of terms used in textile industry technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given such terms, the following definitions are provided.

Biostoning. "Biostoning" of fabric or garment means the use of enzymes in place of, or in addition to, the use of pumice stones for the treatment of fabric or garment, especially denim.

Biofinishing. "Biofinishing" refers to the use of enzymes in a controlled hydrolysis of cellulosic fibers in order to modify the fabric or yarn surface in a manner that prevents permanently pilling, improves fabric handle like softness and smoothness, clears the surface structure by reducing fuzzing, which results in clarification of colours, improves the drapability of the fabric, improves moisture absorbability and which may improve also the dyeability.

Backstaining. Released dye has a tendency to redeposit on the surface of the fabric fibers. This effect is termed "backstaining."

Detergent. By "detergent" is meant a cleansing agent that can contain surface active agents (anionic, non-ionic, cationic and ampholytic surfactants), builders and other optional incredients such as antiredeposition and soil suspension agents, optical brighteners, bleaching agents, dyes and pigments and hydrolases. Suitable listing of the contents of detergents is given in U.S. Patent

10

15

20

25

30

No. 5,433,750, a suitable list of surfactants is given in U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

Enzyme preparation. By "enzyme preparation" is meant a composition containing enzymes. Preferably, the enzymes have been extracted from (either partially or completely purified from) a microbe or the medium used to grow such microbe. "Extracted from" means that the desired enzymes are separated from the cellular mass. This can be performed by any method that achieves this goal, including breaking cells and also simply removing the culture medium from spent cells. Therefore, the term "enzyme preparation" includes compositions containing medium previously used to culture a desired microbe(s) and any enzymes that have been released from the microbial cells into such medium during the culture or downstream processing steps.

By a host that is "substantially incapable" of synthesizing one or more enzymes is meant a host in which the activity of one or more of the listed enzymes is depressed, deficient, or absent when compared to the wild-type.

By an amino acid sequence that is an "equivalent" of a specific amino acid sequence is meant an amino acid sequence that is not identical to the specific amino acid sequence, but rather contains at least some amino acid changes (deletions, substitutions, inversions, insertions, etc) that do not essentially affect the biological activity of the protein as compared to a similar activity of the specific amino acid sequence, when used for a desired purpose. The biological activity of a cellulase, is its catalytic activity, and/or its ability to bind to cellulosic material. The biological activity of the 50K-cellulase B further includes its ability to act synergistically with the cellulases. Preferably, an "equivalent" amino acid sequence contains at least 80%-99% identity at the amino acid level to the specific amino acid sequence, most preferably at least 90% and in an especially highly preferable embodiment, at least 95% identify, at the amino acid level.

Cloning vehicle. A cloning vehicle is a plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence (such as a linear DNA) that provides an appropriate nucleic acid carrier environment for the transfer of a gene of interest into a host cell. The cloning vehicles of the invention may be designed to replicate autonomously in

10

15

20

25

30

prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts. In fungal hosts such as *Trichoderma*, the cloning vehicles generally do not autonomously replicate and instead, merely provide a vehicle for the transport of the gene of interest into the *Trichoderma* host for subsequent insertion into the *Trichoderma* genome. The cloning vehicle may be further characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about replication and cloning of such DNA. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are antibiotic resistance. Alternatively, such markers may be provided on a cloning vehicle which is separate from that supplying the gene of interest. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

Expression vehicle. An expression vehicle is a cloning vehicle or vector similar to a cloning vehicle but which is capable of expressing a gene of interest, after transformation into a desired host. When a fungal host is used, the gene of interest is preferably provided to a fungal host as part of a cloning or expression vehicle that integrates into the fungal chromosome, or allows the gene of interest to integrate into the host chromosome. Sequences that are part of the cloning vehicle or expression vehicle may also be integrated with the gene of interest during the integration process. In T. reesei, sites of integration to which the gene of interest can be directed include the cbh and/or the egl loci. Most preferably, the gene of interest is directed to replace one or more genes encoding undesirable characteristics.

The gene of interest is also preferably placed under the control of (i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences provided by the vector (which integrate with the gene of interest). Alternatively, the control sequences can be those at the insertion site.

The expression control sequences of an expression vector will vary depending on whether the vector is designed to express a certain gene in a prokaryotic or in a eukaryotic host (for example, a shuttle vector may provide

10

15

20

a gene for selection in bacterial hosts). Expression control sequences can contain transcriptional regulatory elements such as, promoters, enhancer elements, and transcriptional termination sequences, and/or translational regulatory elements, such as, for example, translational initiation and termination sites.

According to the invention, there are provided neutral and alkaline cellulases, and methods for producing such useful neutral and alkaline cellulases, that are desirable for the treatment of textile materials.

The native hosts that produce the proteins of the invention are:

- 1) ALKO4179, *Myceliophthora thermophila*; deposited as CBS 689.95 at the Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, P.O. Box 273, 3740 AG BAARN.
 - 2) ALKO4124, Myriococcum sp.; deposited as CBS 687.95;
 - 3) ALKO4237, Melanocarpus albomyces, deposited as CBS 685.95;
 - 4) ALKO4125, Sporotrichum thermophila, deposited as CBS 688.95; and
 - 5) ALKO4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95

One specific preferred embodiment of the invention is the spent culture medium of the native hosts or enzyme preparations prepared from the culture medium.

In specific preferred embodiments of the invention, the purified 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD is provided. These proteins can be obtained for example from *Melanocarpus* sp. or *Myriococcum* sp. as described herein, and especially in Example 9.

Amino acid sequence data have been generated from the cellulases
described herein. Accordingly, the invention is also directed to neutral or alkaline
cellulases containing one or more of the amino acid sequences shown herein.
Thus, the invention is intended to be directed to any neutral or alkaline cellulase
that is a functional equivalent of the 20K-cellulase, the 50K-cellulase, the 50Kcellulase B and/or protein-with-CBD and having one or more of the amino acid
sequences described herein, or substantially the same sequence. Such neutral or

alkaline cellulases can be derived from other strains of the same species or from divergent organisms.

In further preferred embodiments, the 20K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures (e.g., DEAE-Sepharose Pools I, III, or IV in Table VIII herein). In still further embodiments, other proteins in the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

In further preferred embodiments, the 50K-cellulase B is provided with the material from separate peaks formed during the exemplified purification procedures. In still further embodiments, other proteins in the ALKO 4237 medium may be used, either alone or in combination with other such proteins.

As described herein, ALKO 4265, Chaetomium thermophilum La Touche, deposited as CBS 730.95, is used herein as an example of a neutral cellulase that is not preferred in biostoning method of the invention because it causes backstaining. However, there is evidence that it is useful in other applications (e.g. in detergents).

The process for genetically engineering the hosts of the invention is facilitated through the cloning of genetic sequences that encode the desired protein and through the expression of such genetic sequences. As used herein the term "genetic sequences" is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule (preferably DNA). Genetic sequences that encode the desired protein are derived from a variety of sources. These sources include genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA and combinations thereof. Vector systems may be used to produce hosts for the production of the enzyme preparations of the invention. Such vector construction (a) may further provide a separate vector construction (b) which encodes at least one desired gene to be integrated to the genome of

5

10

15

20

25

30

10

15

20

25

30

the host and (c) a selectable marker coupled to (a) or (b). Alternatively, a separate vector may be used for the marker.

A nucleic acid molecule, such as DNA, is said to be "capable of expressing" a polypeptide if it contains expression control sequences which contain transcriptional regulatory information and such sequences are "operably linked" to the nucleotide sequence which encodes the polypeptide.

An operable linkage is a linkage in which a sequence is connected to a regulatory sequence (or sequences) in such a way as to place expression of the sequence under the influence or control of the regulatory sequence. Two DNA sequences (such as a protein encoding sequence and a promoter region sequence linked to the 5' end of the encoding sequence) are said to be operably linked if induction of promoter function results in the transcription of the protein encoding sequence mRNA and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the expression regulatory sequences to direct the expression of the mRNA, antisense RNA, or protein, or (3) interfere with the ability of the template to be transcribed by the promoter region sequence. Thus, a promoter region would be operably linked to a DNA sequence if the promoter were capable of effecting transcription of that DNA sequence.

The precise nature of the regulatory regions needed for gene expression may vary between species or cell types, but shall in general include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribing and 5' non-translating (non-coding) sequences involved with initiation of transcription and translation respectively. Expression of the protein in the transformed hosts requires the use of regulatory regions functional in such hosts. A wide variety of transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences can be employed. In eukaryotes, where transcription is not linked to translation, such control regions may or may not provide an initiator methionine (AUG) codon, depending on whether the cloned sequence contains such a methionine. Such regions will, in general, include a promoter region sufficient to direct the initiation of RNA synthesis in the host cell.

10

15

20

25

30

As is widely known, translation of eukaryotic mRNA is initiated at the codon which encodes the first methionine. For this reason, it is preferable to ensure that the linkage between a eukaryotic promoter and a DNA sequence which encodes the protein, or a functional derivative thereof, does not contain any intervening codons which are capable of encoding a methionine. The presence of such codons results either in a formation of a fusion protein (if the AUG codon is in the same reading frame as the protein encoding DNA sequence) or a frame-shift mutation (if the AUG codon is not in the same reading frame as the protein encoding sequence).

In a preferred embodiment, a desired protein is secreted into the surrounding medium due to the presence of a secretion signal sequence. If a desired protein does not possess its own signal sequence, or if such signal sequence does not function well in the host, then the protein's coding sequence may be operably linked to a signal sequence homologous or heterologous to the host. The desired coding sequence may be linked to any signal sequence which will allow secretion of the protein from the host. Such signal sequences may be designed with or without specific protease sites such that the signal peptide sequence is amenable to subsequent removal. Alternatively, a host that leaks the protein into the medium may be used, for example a host with a mutation in its membrane.

If desired, the non-transcribed and/or non-translated regions 3' to the sequence coding for a protein can be obtained by the above-described cloning methods. The 3'-non-transcribed region may be retained for its transcriptional termination regulatory sequence elements; the 3-non-translated region may be retained for its translational termination regulatory sequence elements, or for those elements which direct polyadenylation in eukaryotic cells.

The vectors of the invention may further comprise other operably linked regulatory elements such as enhancer sequences.

In a preferred embodiment, genetically stable transformants are constructed whereby a desired protein's DNA is integrated into the host chromosome. The coding sequence for the desired protein may be from any

10

15

20

25

30

source. Such integration may occur de novo within the cell or, in a most preferred embodiment, be assisted by transformation with a vector which functionally inserts itself into the host chromosome, for example, DNA elements which promote integration of DNA sequences in chromosomes.

Cells that have stably integrated the introduced DNA into their chromosomes are selected by also introducing one or more markers which allow for selection of host cells which contain the expression vector in the chromosome, for example the marker may provide biocide resistance, e.g., resistance to antibiotics, or heavy metals, such as copper, or the like. The selectable marker gene can either be directly linked to the DNA gene sequences to be expressed, or introduced into the same cell by co-transformation.

Factors of importance in selecting a particular plasmid or viral vector include: the ease with which recipient cells that contain the vector may be recognized and selected from those recipient cells which do not contain the vector; the number of copies of the vector which are desired in a particular host; and whether it is desirable to be able to "shuttle" the vector between host cells of different species.

Once the vector or DNA sequence containing the construct(s) is prepared for expression, the DNA construct(s) is introduced into an appropriate host cell by any of a variety of suitable means, including transformation as described above. After the introduction of the vector, recipient cells are grown in a selective medium, which selects for the growth of transformed cells. Expression of the cloned gene sequence(s) results in the production of the desired protein, or in the production of a fragment of this protein. This expression can take place in a continuous manner in the transformed cells, or in a controlled manner.

Accordingly, the protein encoding sequences described herein may be operably linked to any desired vector and transformed into a selected host, so as to provide for expression of such proteins in that host.

The subject matter of the invention are also nucleic acid molecules coding for proteins having the biological activity of a cellulase and that

15

20

25

hybridize to any of the nucleic acid molecules described above or which are defined in the following:

A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic activity of a cellulase, selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 (a) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
 - (b) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
 - (c) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
 - (d) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
 - (e) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
 - (f) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
 - (g) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
 - (h) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027:
 - (i) nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and
 - (j) nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to (i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.
- 30 (k) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

10

15

20

25

30

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

The term "hybridization" in this context means hybridization under conventional hybridization conditions, preferably under stringent conditions such as described by, e.g. Sambrook et al. (1989, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY). These nucleic acid molecules that hybridize to the nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention in principle can be derived from any organism possessing such nucleic acid molecules. Preferably, they are derived from fungi, namely from those of the genera Melanocarpus, Myriococcum, Sporotrichum, Myceliophthora and Chaetomium. Nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be isolated, e.g., from genomic libraries or cDNA libraries of various organisms, namely fungi.

Such nucleic acid molecules can be identified and isolated by using the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention or fragments of these molecules or the reverse complements of these molecules, e.g. by hybridization according to standard techniques (see Sambrook *et al.*(1989)).

As hybridization probe, e.g. nucleic acid molecules can be used that have exactly or substantially the same nucleotide sequence indicated in the Figures or fragments of said sequence. The fragments used as hybridization probes can also be synthetic fragments obtained by conventional synthesis techniques and the sequence of which is substantially identical to that of the nucleic acid molecules according to the invention. Once genes hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecules of the invention have been identified and isolated it is necessary to determine the sequence and to analyze the properties of the proteins coded for by said sequence.

The term "hybridizing DNA molecule" includes fragments, derivatives and allelic variants of the above-described nucleic acid molecules that code for the above-described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof.

10

15

20

25

30

Fragments are understood to be parts of nucleic acid molecules long enough to code for the described protein or a biologically active fragment thereof. The term "derivative" means in this context that the nucleotide sequences of these molecules differ from the sequences of the above-described nucleic acid molecules in one or more positions and are highly homologous to said sequence. Homology is understood to refer to a sequence identity of at least 40%, particularly an identity of at least 60%, preferably more than 80% and still more preferably more than 90%. The deviations from the nucleic acid molecules described above can be the result of deletion, substitution, insertion, addition or combination.

Homology furthermore means that the respective nucleotide sequences or encoded proteins are functionally and/or structurally equivalent. The nucleic acid molecules that are homologous to the nucleic acid molecules described above and that are derivatives of said nucleic acid molecules are regularly variations of said molecules which represent modifications having the same biological function. They may be naturally occurring variations, such as sequences of other organisms or mutations. These mutations may occur naturally or may be achieved by specific mutagenesis. Furthermore, these variations may be synthetically produced sequences. The allelic variants may be naturally occurring variants as well as synthetically produced or genetically engineered variants.

The proteins encoded by the various variants of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention share specific common characteristics, such as enzymatic activity, molecular weight, immunological reactivity, conformation, etc., as well as physical properties, such as electrophoretic mobility, chromatographic behaviour, sedimentation coefficients, solubility, spectroscopic properties, stability, pH optimum, temperature optimum, etc. Enzymatic activity of the cellulase can be detected e.g. as described on page 11 and in Examples 1 and 25.

The present invention furthermore relates to nucleic acid molecules the sequences of which differ from the sequences of the above-identified molecules

10

15

20

25

30

due to degeneracy of the genetic code, and which code for a protein having the biological activity of a cellulase.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention are preferably RNA or DNA molecules, most preferably genomic DNA or cDNA.

The present invention also relates to antibodies which specifically recognize one of the above-described proteins according to the invention as well as to antibody fragments which have this property. These antibodies may be monoclonal or polyclonal. Methods for their production are well known in the art and are described in detail, for example, in Harlow and Lane "Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual", CSH Press, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1988).

Furthermore, the present invention relates to oligonucleotides which specifically hybridize with a nucleic acid molecule according to the invention or with the complementary strand of such a nucleic acid molecule. In this respect the term "specifically hybridize" means that such an oligonucleotide hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions specifically to a nucleic acid molecule of the invention and does not show under such conditions crosshybridization with sequences coding for other polypeptides. Preferably such oligonucleotides have a length of at least 10 nucleotides, more preferably of at least 15 nucleotides and most preferably of at least 30 nucleotides. They are preferably no longer than 100 nucleotides, more preferably no longer than 80 nucleotides and most preferably no longer than 60 nucleotides. In order to ensure that they specifically hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention such oligonucleotides show over their total length an identity of at least 80%, preferably of at least 95% and most preferably of at least 99% with a corresponding nucleotide sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. These oligonucleotides may be used, e.g., as probes for screening for sequences encoding cellulases in genomic or cDNA libraries or as PCR primers.

The protein encoding sequences described herein may be fused in frame to other sequences so as to construct DNA encoding a fusion protein. For

example, a recombinant vector encoding a 50K-cellulase, a 20K-cellulase, a 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD gene can be prepared as above, except that the protein encoding sequence is fused with the sequence of a *T. reesei* cellulase, hemicellulase or mannanase, or at least one functional domain of such cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24622 and in GenBank submission L25310, each incorporated herein by reference. Especially, the cellulase, hemicellulase, or mannanase is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and MANI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence. Mannanase has the same domain structure as that of the cellulases: a core domain, containing the active site, a hinge domain containing a serine-threonine rich region, and a tail, containing the binding domain.

Fusion peptides can be constructed that contain a mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core domain or the core and the hinge domains from the same, fused to the desired protein encoding sequence of the invention. The result is a protein that contains mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase core or core and hinge regions, and a 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence. The fusion protein contains both the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase, and the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase or xylanase tail or a desired fragment thereof, is included, placed before the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as a protease site for the recovery of the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can be constructed that provide for a protease site in a linker that is placed before the

5

10

15

20

25

30

10

15

20

25

30

50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD sequence, with or without tail sequences.

New properties for the 20K- and 50K-cellulases and for the 50K-cellulase B can be created by fusing domains, such as a cellulose binding domain (CBD), preferably with its linker, to the proteins of the invention. Preferably, such CBD's and linkers are the corresponding CBD and linker domains of a *Trichoderma* cellulase, mannanase or of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* proteinwith-CBD.

The invention provides methods for producing enzyme preparations that are partially or completely deficient in an undesirable cellulolytic activity (that is, in the ability to degrade cellulose) and enriched in the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD protein, as desired for the textile or detergent industry or for pulp and paper processing. By "deficient in cellulolytic activity" is meant a reduced, lowered, or repressed capacity to degrade cellulose to smaller oligosaccharides. Such cellulolytic activity deficient preparations, and the making of same by recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405, incorporated herein by reference. Preferably, the preparation is deficient in EG activities, and/or CBHI activity.

As described herein, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD may be provided directly by the hosts of the invention. Alternatively, spent medium from the growth of the hosts, or purified 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD therefrom, can be used. Further, if desired activities are present in more than one recombinant host, such preparations may be isolated from the appropriate hosts and combined prior to use in the method of the invention.

To obtain the enzyme preparations of the invention, the native or recombinant hosts described above having the desired properties (that is, hosts capable of expressing economically feasible quantities of the desired 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD, and optionally, those that are substantially incapable of expressing one or more other, undesired cellulase enzymes) are cultivated under suitable conditions, the desired enzymes

10

15

20

25

30

are secreted from the hosts into the culture medium, and the enzyme preparation is recovered from said culture medium by methods known in the art.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be produced by cultivating the recombinant hosts or native strains in a fermentor on a suitable growth medium (such as, for example, shown in Example 1 or in Example 30).

The enzyme preparation can be the culture medium with or without the native or transformed host cells, or is recovered from the same by the application of methods well known in the art. However, because the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase or 50K-cellulase B are secreted into the culture media and display activity in the ambient conditions of the cellulolytic liquor, it is an advantage of the invention that the enzyme preparations of the invention may be utilized directly from the culture medium with no further purification. If desired, such preparations may be lyophilized or the enzymatic activity otherwise concentrated and/or stabilized for storage. The enzyme preparations of the invention are very economical to provide and use because (1) the enzymes may be used in a crude form; isolation of a specific enzyme from the culture medium is unnecessary and (2) because the enzymes are secreted into the culture medium, only the culture medium need be recovered to obtain the desired enzyme preparation; there is no need to extract an enzyme from the hosts. Preferably the host for such production is *Trichoderma*, and especially *T. reesei*.

The enzyme preparations of the invention may be provided as a liquid or as a solid, for example, in a dried powder or granular or liquid form, especially nondusting granules, or a stabilized liquid, or the enzyme preparation may be otherwise concentrated or stabilized for storage or use. It is envisioned that enzyme preparations containing one or more of the neutral cellulases of the invention can be further enriched or made partially or completely deficient in specific enzymatic activities, so as to satisfy the requirements of a specific utility in various applications e.g. in the textile industry. A mixture of enzyme activities secreted by a host and especially a fungus, can be chosen to be advantageous in a particular industrial application, for example biostoning.

10

15

20

25

30

The enzyme preparations of the invention can be adjusted to satisfy the requirements of specific needs in various applications in the textile, detergent or the pulp and paper industry.

Blends may be prepared with other macromolecules that are not all secreted from the same host (for example, other enzymes such as endoglucanases, proteases, lipases, peroxidases, oxidases or amylases) or chemicals that may enhance the performance, stability, or buffering of the desired enzyme preparation. Non-dusting granules may be coated. Liquid enzyme preparations can be stabilized by adding a polyol such as propylene glycol, a sugar or sugar alcohol, lactic acid or boric acid, according to established methods. Liquid detergents generally contain up to 90% water and 0-20% organic solvent. Protected forms of the enzymes of the invention may be prepared as described in EP 238,216.

The enzyme preparations of the invention can contain a surfactant which can be anionic, non-ionic, cationic, amphoteric or a mixture of these types, especially when used as a detergent composition,. Useful detergent compositions are described e.g. in WO 94/07998, U.S. Patent No. 5,443,750 and U.S. Patent No. 3,664,961.

If required, a desired enzyme may be further purified in accordance with conventional conditions, such as extraction, precipitation, chromatography, affinity chromatography, electrophoresis, or the like.

The enzyme preparations of this invention are especially useful in textile industry preferably in biostoning and in biofinishing or in detergent industry. Other useful areas are in pulp and paper industry.

Non-enzymatic stonewashing has three steps: desizing, abrasion and aftertreatment. The first step, desizing, involves the removal of the starch coating, or that of its derivatives, by amylase. The second step, abrasion, when performed without cellulase, is generally performed by washing the denim with pumice stones, and, when lightening is desired, bleach. The abrasive effect is the result not only of the effect of the stones but also the rubbing together of the denim

10

15

20

25

30

fabric. Abrasion is generally followed by the third step, a washing step to remove excess dye, during which softeners or optical brighteners can be added.

In enzymatic stonewashing, or biostoning, abrasion with pumice stones is completely or partially eliminated and cellulase is added to facilitate the abrasion of indigo dye from the fiber surface. After this treatment, the cellulase is removed with a detergent wash to ensure that the mechanical strength of the fiber is not further compromised by the continued presence of the enzyme. Treatment with a cellulase(s) can completely replace treatment with pumice stones (for example, 1 kg commercial enzyme per 100 kg stones). However, cellulase treatment can be combined with pumice stone treatment when it is desired to produce a heavily abraded finish. A peach skin effect in which a fine protruding hair-like covering is created is also achieved by a wash combining a neutral cellulase with pumice stones. The cellulases of this invention are useful especially to minimize backstaining and enhance lightening (abrasion) in biostoning.

Biostoning is preferably performed from about pH 4.5-9.5, and most preferably between pH 6.0-8.5. The temperature of the reaction can range from about 40-80°C, preferably between 50-70°C, and most preferably between 50-60°C. The liquid ratio (the ratio of the volume of liquid per weight of fabric) may range from about 2:1 - 20:1, preferably 4:1- 10:1, and most preferably 4:1-7:1. The enzyme dosage can range from about 25-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 50-500 nkat/g fabric and most preferably 75-300 nkat/g fabric.

The cellulases of the invention are useful in the textile industry for biofinishing of fabrics or garments e.g. depilling, defuzzing, colour clarification, harshness reduction, the creation of different finishes (for example, a 'peach skin,' 'worn out,' 'sand washed,' or 'antique look' effect) and biofinishing of yarn (for example reduction of hairiness, improvement of smoothness). The cellulases of this invention can be used in biofinishing in acidic and in neutral conditions.

The cellulases of this invention are useful in detergent compositions to improve the textile cleaning effect e.g. soil removal, to improve the fabric-care

10

15

20

25

30

properties by reducing the harshness of the textiles, the cellulases having also defuzzing and colour clarification and restoring effects.

The textile material that is treated with the enzyme preparations of the invention may be manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade cellulose containing fibers or mixtures thereof. Examples of natural cellulosics are cotton, linen, hemp, jute and ramie. Examples of manmade cellulosics are viscose, cellulose acetate, cellulose triacetate, rayon, cupro and lyocell. The above mentioned cellulosics can also be employed as blends of synthetic fibers such as polyester, polyamide or acrylic fibers. The textile material may be yarn or knitted or woven or formed by any other means.

The cellulases of the invention, besides being especially useful for the treatment of fabric, are useful in general in any area requiring cellulase activity. In the pulp and paper industry, neutral cellulases can be used, for example, in deinking of different recycled papers and paperboards having neutral or alkaline pH, in improving the fiber quality, or increasing the drainage in paper manufacture. Other examples include the removal of printing paste thickener and excess dye after textile printing, and as a treatment for animal feed. For example, if the intended application is improvement of the strength of the mechanical pulp, then the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or the protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins so as to enhance or facilitate the ability of cellulose fibers to bind together. In a similar manner, in the application of pulp refining, the 50K-cellulase, 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B or protein-with-CBD preparations of the invention may provide one or more of these proteins at a level that enhance or facilitate such swelling.

The invention is described in more detail in the following examples, These examples show only a few concrete applications of the invention. It is self evident for one skilled in the art to create several similar applications. Hence the examples should not be interpreted to narrow the scope of the invention only to clarify the use of the invention.

10

15

20

25

Examples

Example 1

Shake Flask and Fermentor Cultivations

For maintenance, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were streaked on sporulation agar (ATCC medium 5, American Type Culture Collection, Catalogue of Filamentous Fungi, 18th edition, eds., S.C. Jong and M.J. Edwards, (1991): 1 liter contains 1 g yeast extract, 1 g beef extract, 2 g tryptose, a trace amount of FeSO₄, 10 g glucose and 15 g agar; the pH was 7.2. Agar slants were incubated at 45° for 3-6 days.

For the applications tests of ALKO4237 (Examples 3 and 4), a colony was inoculated in 500 ml of the following mineral medium (Moloney, A.P. *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Bioeng. 25*:1169 (1983)): 1 liter contains 15 g KH₂PO₄, 15 g (NH₄)₂SO₄, 2.4 ml of 1 M MgSO₄x7H₂O, 5.4 ml 1 M CaCl₂, 20 g Solka floc, 15 g corn steep powder, 1 g yeast extract and 10 ml 100 x trace element solution 1, where 1 liter of 100 x trace element solution 1 contains 0.5 g FeSO₄x7H₂O, 0.156 g MnSO₄xH₂O, 0.14 g ZnSQ x7H O and 0.49 g Co\$O x7H O; the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivation was performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory shaker (250 rpm). Endoglucanase activity of about 20-25 nkat/ml was obtained.

Cellulase activity was routinely measured as endoglucanase activity according to Bailey, M.J. et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol. 3:153 (1981)), using 1% (w/v) hydroxyethylcellulose, HEC (Fluka AG #54290) as a substrate. The assay conditions were, if not otherwise stated, pH 7.0 and 50°C with a 10 minute reaction time. One endoglucanase unit (1 nkat = 1 ECU) is defined as the amount of enzyme that produces reducing carbohydrates having a reducing power corresponding to one nanomole of glucose in one second from HEC under the assay conditions. However, with the purified enzymes described in Examples 9-12, the assay conditions of Bailey et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol. 3:153 (1981) exceed the linear range, and the assay was therefore modified as described in Example 10. With every strain, the filter paper activity assay (which measures the

10

15

20

25

30

total hydrolysis of cellulose and indicates the presence of cellobiohydrolase activity) was either under the reliable detection limit or very low.

For the determination of pH and temperature dependency (Example 2), as well as for the application tests of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 3 and 4), colonies were inoculated in 500 ml of the modified thermomedium B (G. Szakacs, Technical University of Budapest, Hungary): 1 liter contained 6 g Solka floc, 6 g distiller's spent wheat grain, 3 g oat spelt xylan, 2 g CaCO₂, 1.5 g soybean meal, 1.5 g (NH₄)₂HPO₄, 1 g barley bran, 0.5 g KH₂PO₄ 0.5 g MgSO₄x7H₂O₅, 0.5 g NaCl, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 (1 liter contains: 1.6 g MnSO₂, 3.45 g ZnSO₄x7H₂O, and 2.0 g CoCl₄x6H₂O) and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2 (1 liter contains: 5.0 g FeSO₄x7H₂O and two drops of concentrated H₂SO₄); the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5. Cultivations were performed at 45°C for 3 days in a rotatory shaker (250 rpm). Because in thermomedium B the endoglucanase activities of the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, and ALKO4237 were about 5 nkat/ml, culture filtrates were concentrated about 10 fold in an Amicon concentrator using a cut-off of 30 kDa. Endoglucanase activity obtained with ALKO 4265 was about 20 nkat/ml and with ALKO 4125 30-40 nkat/ml.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4179 was performed in the following medium: 1 liter contained 10 g Solka floc, 3 g cellobiose, 4 g corn steep powder, 1.5 g (NH₄)₂HPO₄, 0.3 g MgSO₄x7H₂, 0.5 g NaCl, 2 g CaCO₃, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2, 0.5 g KNO₃, 0.3 g CaCl₂, 1 g Tween 80; the pH was adjusted to pH 6.5.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4124 was performed in the modified thermomedium B: 1 liter contained: 10 g Solka floc, 1 g Roth's xylan, 40 g whey, 30 g soybean meal, 2 g CaCO₃, 5 g (NH₄)₂SO₄, 0.5 g KH₂PO₄, 1.0 g MgSO₄x7H₂O, 1.0 g NaCl, 1 g antifoam, 0.5 ml trace element solution 1 and 0.5 ml trace element solution 2.

The 1 liter fermentor cultivation of ALKO4237 was performed in the mineral medium mentioned above. 10% (v/v) inoculum was used. pH was maintained at pH 6.5 ± 0.4 by the addition of ammonia [12.5% (v/v)] and

phosphoric acid [17% (v/v)]. The fermentation temperature was 45°C. The fermentor (Biostat M, B. Braun, Melsungen, Germany) was stirred at 400 rpm and the air flow as 1 vvm. The endoglucanase activities obtained were the following: ALKO4179 about 40 nkat/ml, ALKO4124 about 90 nkat/ml and ALKO4237 about 30 nkat/ml. ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were not cultivated in a fermentor.

ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 were cultivated in a 100 liter pilot fermentor in media and conditions described above. Endoglucanase activities obtained were about 40 nkat/ml with ALKO4179 and ALKO4237, about 90 nkat/ml with ALKO4124 and about 100 nkat/ml with ALKO4125. Culture filtrates were concentrated 10-20 fold in a Millipore PUF100 ultra filter and a Pellicon Us cassette concentrator using a cut-off of 10 kDa.

Example 2

15

20

25

30

5

10

Determination of the pH and the temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activities in the culture filtrates

For the determination of pH and temperature dependence, the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 were grown in the modified thermomedium B. Samples from the shake flask cultivations (culture filtrates) were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffers (50 mM citric acid-100 mM Na₂HPO₄) of pH range 4.5-8.5. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.7 for the strain ALKO4179; 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4124; 4.4, 5.3, 6.2, 7.1, 8.0 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4237; 4.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.2, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4265 and 4.3, 5.4, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.5 for the strain ALKO4125. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 μg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors at 10 μg/ml and 174 μg/ml, respectively. Endoglucanase activity was measured at each pH at 50 °C with 60 minutes reaction time. The endoglucanase

10

15

20

25

30.

activity of ALKO4179 exhibited more than 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.4-6.3 (Figure 1A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 5.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.4 (Figure 2A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum activity in the pH range about 4.5-7.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.5-6.5 (Figure 4A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 exhibited more than 80% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-6.0, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 5.3 (Figure 3A). The endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 exhibited about 90% of its maximum in the pH range of about 4.5-7.5, the maximum activity was detected at about pH 6.5 (Figure 5A).

For the temperature dependency determination of the endoglucanase activity, samples from the culture filtrates were diluted in 50 mM McIlvain's buffer, pH 7.0. BSA was added as a protein carrier to the concentration of 100 µg/ml. Pepstatin A and phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF) were added as protease inhibitors to 10 µg/ml and 174 µg/ml, respectively. The final pH values of the culture filtrate buffer mixtures were 7.3 (ALKO4179, ALKO4124 and ALKO4125) and 7.2 (ALKO4237 and ALKO4265). Samples were incubated at 40°C, 50°C and 60°C for 60 minutes. The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4179 was detected at 50°C and 60°C, about 30% of the activity was retained at 40°C (Figure 1B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4124 was detected at 60°C, about 70% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 2B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4237 was detected at 60°C, about 60% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 40% at 40°C (Figure 3B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4265 was detected at 60°C, about 50% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 30% at 40°C (Figure 4B). The maximum endoglucanase activity of ALKO4125 was detected at 60°C, about 80% of the activity was retained at 50°C and 70% at 40°C (Figure 5B).

10

15

20

25

Example 3

Indigo Dye Release in Neutral Conditions

Cellulase preparations derived from the strains ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237, ALKO4265 and ALKO4125 (Examples 1 and 2) were tested for their ability to release dye in neutral conditions from the indigo dyed cotton-containing denim fabric to give a stone-washed look. Commercial acid cellulase product Ecostone L (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) was used as a control.

Denim fabric was obtained from Lauffenmuehl (Germany). Test fabric was prewashed 10 min at 60°C with Ecostone A 200 (1 ml/liter, Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland). The fabric was then cut into 12 x 12 cm swatches. The colour from both sides of the fabric swatches was measured as reflectance values with the Minolta (Osaka, Japan) Chroma Meter CM 1000R L*a*b* system.

Cellulase treatments were performed in LP-2 Launder-Ometer (Atlas, Illinois, USA) as follows. About 7 g of denim swatches were loaded into the 1.2 liter container that contained 200 ml of 0.05 M citrate/phosphate buffer at pH 7, or, 0.05 M citrate buffer at pH 5.2. 0.06 ml of 10% Berol 08 (Berol Nobel AS, Sweden) was added as a surfactant.

A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to help the fiber removal. Finally the cellulase solutions were added to the container as endoglucanase activity units (Example 1). The containers were then closed and loaded into a 50°C Launder-Ometer bath. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 2 hours.

After removing swatches from the containers they were soaked for 10 min in 200 ml of 0.01 NaOH and rinsed for 10 min with cold water. Swatches were then dried for 1 hour at 105°C and air dried overnight. The color from both sides of the swatches was measured with the Minolta Chroma Meter. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table I.

10

Table I. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations.

Source of Enzyme	ECU/g of fabric	Right s	ide of the	Fabric	Reverse side of the Fabric			
		L	b	delta E	L	b	delta E	
			pH 7*					
		2.3	0.8	3.1	1.5	0.1	0.9	
ALKO4237	200	6.4	3.3	7.6	2.4	1.7	3.2	
	400	7.7	3.8	8.1	2.5	1.8	3.0	
ALKO4179	200	5.5	2.4	6.4	2.8	1.9	3.0	
	400	4.6	2.8	5.1	2.2	1.5	3.0	
ALKO4124	200	4.8	2.8	6.1	3.3	1.2	2.5	
	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	
ALKO4125	200	4.0	2.7	5.6	2.3	1.5	2.3	
*	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	
ALKO4265	200	2.2	3.6	5.1	- 4.9	6.6	9.2	
	400	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	
Ecostone L	200	1.6	0.7	1.6	0	1.7	1.6	
	400	1.6	0.9	1.8	- 1.9	2.2	2.8	
		r	Н 5.2**					
Ecostone L	200	2.01	2.33	3.30	- 2.74	4.35	4.71	
	400	3.19	2.76	4.35	2.56	4.83	6.71	

15

20

L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

delta E: Color difference in the L*a*b* color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric).

ND = not done.

* the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.

** the ECU acticity was measured at pH 4.8.

To compare the final look of the denim fabrics after washing with different cellulase preparations, the color from both sides (reverse side and right side) of the fabrics was measured. From the results shown in Table I, it can be

10

15

seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the right side of the garments washed with preparations of ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulases, showing a good stone-washed effect. The blueness unit was also increased on the right side of the fabric washed with the ALKO4265 preparation but there was no increase in the lightness unit. This is probably because the enzyme does work at this pH but at the same time causes a lot of backstaining. There was no stone washing effect on the fabric with commercial acid product Ecostone L at pH 7 at this ECU activity.

In this study, backstaining on the reverse side of the fabric is used as an indication of the degree of backstaining on the right side of the fabric. To quantify the level of backstaining, the color was measured on the reverse side of the fabric before and after the cellulase treatment. As shown in Table I, when the ECU amounts are the same, there was practically no backstaining in the fabrics treated with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 preparations when compared to the fabrics treated with ALKO4265 or Ecostone L (pH 5.2 and 7) preparations.

Example 4

Dve Release in Neutral Conditions, No Berol

The experimental set-up was as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used. Results from the color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table II.

Table II. Color Measurement of Denim Fabrics Treated with Different Cellulase Preparations - no Berol.

	Source of	ECU/g of fabric	Right	Reverse side of the Fabric				
5	Enzyme		L	b	delta E	L	ь	delta E
				pH 7*				
			2.1	0.5	2.2	1.7	- 1.1	2.0
	ALKO4237	200	5.5	3.1	7.0	1.8	2.3	3.5
	ALKO4179	200	4.4	3.2	5.6	1.4	2.2	2.7
10	ALKO4124	200	4.2	2.9	5.0	1.1	2.0	2.4
	ALKO4125	200	3.5	2.6	4.4	1.6	1.4	2.5
	ALKO4265	200	3.3	3.3	5.3	- 5.7	6.6	10.0
	_	200	1.4	0.9	1.7	0.3	1.4	1.8
	Ecostone L	400	1.4	0.8	1.7	- 0.1	17	1.8
				pH 5.2**				
15	Ecostone L	200	2.0	2.1	2.9	- 4.0	4.8	5.4

L: Lightness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus lightness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

delta E: Color difference in the L*a*b* color space between the specimen color and the target color (target fabric = untreated denim fabric). ND = not done.

When compared with results obtained with the inclusion of Berol (Example 3), the data in Table II show that almost the same stone-washing effect can be achieved with the ALKO4179, ALKO4124, ALKO4237 and ALKO4125 cellulase preparations in the absence of the helping agent Berol.

20

b: Blueness unit of the fabric after the treatment minus blueness unit of the fabric before the treatment.

^{*} the ECU activity was measured at pH 7.0.

^{**} the ECU activity was measured at pH 4.8.

10

15

20

Example 5

Backstaining in denim wash with different cellulases

In the literature, it is reported that backstaining is dependent on pH and/or the type of enzyme. However, as shown herein, it was found that backstaining depends only indirectly on pH (Figures 6A and 6B and 7A and 7B).

Two neutral cellulase preparations from ALKO4237 and from ALKO4265 and acid cellulase product Ecostone L were studied in small scale denim wash with an equal enzyme dosage at pH 5 and pH 7. The stonewash effect was determined by measuring the increase of lightness and blueness as reflectance units on the right side of the fabric and backstaining (redeposition of indigo on the surface of fibers) was determined as blueness increase and lightness decrease on the reverse side. At pH 7, the neutral cellulases from ALKO4237 caused a clear increase in lightness and blueness on the right side and no backstaining was observed (Figure 6A and 6B). A similar stonewash effect was found at pH 5 but with a slight backstaining. At pH 7, the other neutral cellulase, ALKO4265, brightened blueness on the right side but backstained intensively on the reverse side. At pH 5 similar effects were obtained with both ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 preparations. At pH 7, the acid cellulase did not backstain or impart a lightness on the right side (when using similar endoglucanase activity dosages as with ALKO4265 and ALKO4237, Figure 7A and 7B, 1 x dosage), probably because it did not work at this pH. On the other hand, at pH 5, lightness and blueness were increased on the right side and backstaining was clearly perceptible on the reverse side. Based on these results, backstaining can occur at both pH values depending on the cellulase preparation used.

10

15

20

Example 6

Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme Preparations in Biofinishing of Cotton-Containing Woven Fabric

100 % cotton woven fabric was subjected to treatment with ALKO4237 (Example 1) and ALKO4467 cellulases in Launder-Ometer. ALKO4467 is a UV-mutant with higher cellulase activity derived from ALKO4125.

100% cotton woven fabric (obtained from Pirkanmaan Uusi Värjäämö Ltd) was pretreated as in Example 7. The cellulase treatment conditions were as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used and the liquid ratio was 1:15 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric). Cellulases were dosed as ECU activity units (Example 1).

The following methods were used for evaluation of the effect of the enzyme preparations in biofinishing of cotton fabric: Weight loss of the treated fabrics was defined as percentage from weight of the fabric before and after the test (before weighing the fabrics were conditioning in a atmosphere of 21+2°C and 50+5% RH). Evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of the enzyme treated fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. The fabrics were ranked on a score from 1 to 5, where 5 gave a clean surface. The Martindale Rubbing method (SFS-4328) was used for evaluation of pilling. Pilling was evaluated by a panel after 200 and 2000 cycles of abrasion (1 = many pills, 5 = no pills).

In Table III is shown that treatment of the cotton fabric with ALKO4237 and ALKO4467 cellulase preparations results in a good surface cleaning and marked reduction in the pilling tendency at both pH 5 and 7.

Table III. Weight loss, surface cleaning effect and pilling tendency of the cotton fabrics treated with neutral cellulases in Launder-Ometer.

preparation	dosage ECU/g	time h	pH	weight loss %	surface cleaning effect	pilling 200 cycles	2000 cycles
		1	5	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	1	5	2.3	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4237	400	1	5	3.2	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4467	200	1	5	1.2	2.5	3.7	3.4
ALKO4467	400	1	5	1.9	2.8	3.7	3.4
-	-	2	5	0.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	2	5	4.4	4.0	4.2	4.1
ALKO4237	400	2	5	6.0	4.3	4.2	4.3
ALKO4467	200	2	5	3.0	3.5	4.0	3.8
ALKO4467	400	2	5	4.0	3.8	4.0	3.9
	-	l	7	0	1.0	1.0	1.0
ALKO4237	200	1	7	2.5	3.0	3.7	3.5
ALKO4237	400	ı	7	3.8	4.0	4.0	3.9
ALKO4467	200	j	7	0.8	2.0	3.5	3.3
ALKO4467	400	1	7	1.4	2.0	3.6	3.7
•		2	7	0.1	1.0	1.2	1.1
ALKO4237	200	2	7	4.8	4.0	3.8	4.0
ALKO4237	400	2	7	6.0	4.3	4.0	4.3
ALKO4467	200	2	7	2.2	2.5	4.0	3.4
ALKO4467	400	2	7	3.0	3.3	3.8	3.7

Example 7

Use of the Neutral Cellulase-Containing Enzyme Preparations of the Invention in Biofinishing

7a. Use of enzyme preparations in the biofinishing of woven fabric and knit.

100% cotton woven fabric or 100% cotton knit are subjected to treatment 35 with the cellulases of the invention (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P). The treatment conditions are as follows:

A. Pretreatment (only for woven fabrics)

60 °C, 10 minutes, Ecostone A200 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland) 1 ml/l water.

30

B. Enzyme treatment

temperature 50-60°C, pH 7;

liquid ratio 5-20:1 (volume of liquid per weight of fabric);

treatment time 20-90 minutes, preferably 30-60 minutes; and

- 5 enzyme dosage 50-900 nkat/g fabric or knit, preferably 200-600 nkat/g fabric or knit.
 - C. "After-washing" treatment
 - 40°C, 10 minutes, alkaline detergent
 - D. Drying treatment
- The following standard methods are used for evaluation of the surface cleaning effect of enzyme preparations: The Martindale Rubbing Method (SFS-4328) and the Laundering Durability Test (SFS-3378). Treatment with the cellulase preparations of the invention results in a surface cleaning effect, an improvement in the softness and smoothness of the fabric and knit and a reduction in the pilling tendency.

7b. Use of enzyme preparations in the finishing of lyocell fabrics and knits.

The cellulase preparations of the invention can be used in fibrillation control and different finishing processes of 100% lyocell fabrics and knits and blends thereof. The following treatment conditions in semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) are used in order to create the peach effect on lyocell fabric:

- A. Sodium carbonate 2.5 g/l; 60°C, treatment time of 60 minutes;
- B. Rinse;

20

- 25 C. Enzyme treatment: temperature of 50-60°C, pH 7, liquid ratio 5-20:1, treatment time 40-120 minutes, preferably 45-90 minutes, and an enzyme dosage of 100-1500 nkat/g fabric, preferably 400-800 nkat/g fabric;
 - D. Aftertreatment: Alkaline detergent wash at 40°C for 10 minutes;
 - E. Rinse; and
- 30 F. Dry.

10

The result is a peach skin effect.

Example 8

Use of Enzyme Preparations in Biostoning

Denim garments were subjected to treatment with the neutral cellulase preparations (Example 1) in a semi-industrial drum washer (Esteri 20 HS-P) to give the garments a stonewashed appearance. About 1.0 kg of denim garments (contained two different kinds of fabric) were used per machine load.

The treatment conditions were as follows.

- A. Desizing. 100 liters water, 60°C, 10 minutes; 100 ml Ecostone A200 (Primalco Ltd, Biotec, Finland).
 - B. Cellulase Treatment. 100 liter water, 50°C, 45 minutes; 10 g Berol 08 (Berol Nobel AS, Sweden); 30 g citric acid + 128 g Na₂HPO₄ x 2 H₂O to give pH 7.

Neutral cellulase preparations were dosed as endoglucanase activity units (ECU, Example 1):

- 15 1. ALKO4237, 260 ECU/g of garment
 - 2. ALKO4179, 260 ECU / g of garment
 - 3. ALKO4124, 300 ECU / g of garment
 - 4. ALKO4125, 250 ECU / g of garment
 - C. Afterwashing. Alkaline detergent wash, 40°C, 10 minutes.
- 20 D. Drying.

25

The results were evaluated by visual appearance of the garments and by measuring the color as reflectance values with the Minolta Chroma Meter CM 1000R L*a*b system (Table IV). A good stonewashed effect was obtained with all these cellulase-treated garments. No backstaining (examined on the inside of the garment) could be seen visually in any of these cellulase-treated garments.

From the results of the color measurements shown in Table IV, it can be seen that the lightness and blueness units are clearly increased on the outside of the garments washed with the neutral cellulase preparations, showing a good stonewashed effect.

Table IV.

Color Measurement of Denim Garments with Different Cellulase Preparations

	Source of	Outside of the	ne garment	Inside of th	e garment
	Enzyme	L	b	L	b
5			A. Fabric 1		
	untreated	24.1	-8.5	57.1	0.17
	washed without cellulase	21.4	- 14.0	54.5	- 4.3
	ALKO4237	26.7	-17.3	56.5	- 4.9
10	ALKO4179	26.8	-17.0	56.3	- 4.5
	ALKO4125	28.0	-17.4	57.8	- 4.1
	ALKO4124	26.4	-17.5	57.1	- 4.8
			B. Fabric 2		
	untreated	22.5	- 8.3	57.6	0.66
15	ALKO4237	25.0	-16.3	56.1	-4.3
	ALKO4179	25.0	-15.8	55.4	-4.4
	ALKO4125	26.7	-17.0	56.8	-4.0
	ALKO4124	25.6	-17.0	56.4	-4.0

L = Lightness unit of garment after the treatment (the higher the value, the lighter the garment).

Example 9

Purification of Neutral Cellulases

Concentrated growth medium from ALKO4237 was fractionated at 7°C on DEAE Sepharose CL6B with a linear gradient from zero to 0.5 M NaCl in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2. Four peaks of endoglucanase activity at pH 4.8 were found. Peak I, containing about 10 % of the recovered ECU, eluted at about 150mM NaCl, Peak II (about 30 % of ECU) at 230 mM NaCl, Peak III (about 20 % of ECU) at 270 mM NaCl and Peak IV (about 40 % of ECU) at 320 mM NaCl.

b = Blueness unit of garment after the treatment (the more negative value, the more blueing in the garment).

-42-

Table V shows the results when these peaks were tested for their utility in biostoning at neutral pH and 50°C.

These results show that on both an ECU basis and a total protein basis, Peak II was more effective than any other peak or than the unfractionated concentrate. A mixture of Peaks I and II containing 70 ECU of each/g denim was also tested. This resulted in an L (right) value of 7.3 and b (reverse) of 2.5. Thus, this mixture was more effective than either peak alone.

The purification procedure was scaled up to obtain homogenous samples of some of the desired proteins in these peaks. Concentrated ALKO4237 growth medium (4.5 liters) was fractionated with ammonium sulphate. The proteins that precipitated between 17g and 42g of ammonium sulphate per 100 ml of concentrate were suspended in 0.9 liter of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA and then diluted with water to a conductivity of 4 mS/cm and adjusted with 1M NaOH to pH 8.0. The resulting solution (about 45 liters) was pumped at 150 ml/min through a 6.3 liter column of DEAE-Sepharose FFTM at room temperature. Peak I endoglucanase activity did not bind under these conditions. Bound proteins were eluted at 110 ml/min with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.5 M NaCl in 20 liters of 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.7 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Peak II endoglucanase eluted at about 14 mS/cm. Instead of the separate Peaks III and IV seen with small scale separations in DEAE in the cold room, a single peak, called Peak III/IV, eluted at about 25 mS/cm.

5

10

15

20

Table V. Indigo Dye Release by DEAE-SepharoseTM Pools in Neutral Conditions

							A D	ADDITION	z	
1	None	Concentrate	ıtrate	Peak 1	Peak II	k II	Peak III	Ξ		Peak IV
ECU/g	0	001	200	310 185 340	185	340	16	260 95	95	190
mg/g	0	10 20	20	41	6	26	24	46	5	10
L (right)	2.9	2.9 5.2 7.0	7.0	5.5	7.3	10.3	5.5 7.3 10.3 4.4 5.8 3.9	5.8	3.9	4.3
b (reverse)	0.4	0.4 2.6 3.5	3.5	3.5	2.9	2.5	3.5 2.9 2.5 0.9 1.4 0.1	1.4	0.1	0.5

backstaining). The fabric was washed in the LP-2 Launder-Ometer and then measured with the Minolta ChromaMeter, as described in Example 3, except that no Berol was used and the buffer that was used was 0.05M McIlvaine pH 7 (see Data for Biochemical Research, Dawson, R., et al., eds., 1969, The parameter L (right) indicates the lightening of the right side of the blue denim, and b (reverse) indicates the blueing of the reverse side (i.e., Oxford Univ. Press). The dosage is shown as both ECU/g of denim and mg protein/g of denim.

10

15

20

25

30

Proteins in Peak II (3.5 liters) were precipitated with ammonium sulphate (450 g/liter) and suspended in 170 ml 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. Portions of this material were transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA by gel-filtration on a 5 x 29 cm column of G25 Sephadex[™] (coarse) and then fractionated on SP-Sepharose[™]. Figure 8 shows the result that was obtained when 11.7 g of these proteins was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-SepharoseTM in 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA at 150 ml/h and the column developed at 75 ml/h with a linear gradient from 0.0 to 0.4 M NaCl in 3.4 liters of the same buffer. Most of the endoglucanase eluted at 0.2 M NaCl. The modified assay described in Example 10 was used. When active fractions were stored at 7°C, a crystalline precipitate appeared in them and contained nearly all the endoglucanase activity. Active fractions (15 ml) in which crystallization was slow, were induced to form crystals by seeding with 30 µl of suspension from fractions already containing crystals. After 2 to 3 days, the crystals were collected by centrifugation, washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and disolved in 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.2 containing 0.25 mM EDTA. Analysis by SDS-PAGE showed the washed crystals contained a virtually homogenous protein with an apparent molecular mass close to 20 kDa (the error in SDS-PAGE estimations of molecular mass is at least $\pm 10\%$, and may be much greater for unusual proteins). This protein is called the 20K-cellulase. Contaminating protein could also be removed by gel-filtration on G50 Sephadex™ in 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA. An example of this is shown in Figure 9, where unwashed crystals were purified by gel-filtration. The endoglucanase activity coeluted with the 20 kDa protein well after the cytochrome c (11.2 kDa) volume, showing that this 20 kDa protein is abnormally retarded by interaction with SephadexTM.

Proteins in Peak III/IV were precipitated with ammonium sulphate and transferred to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 containing 1 mM EDTA in the same way as described for the Peak II proteins. Upon transfer to 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0, a large precipitate formed and was discarded. The active

supernatant was fractionated on SP-SepharoseTM. At low protein loading (e.g. 200 mg protein to a 2.5 x 11 cm column as shown in Figure 10, most of the endoglucanase activity bound to the column and was eluted with a NaCl gradient at about 50 mM NaCl. This active peak was followed by a second peak of inactive protein.

SDS-PAGE analysis showed that the active and inactive peaks both contained several proteins, including proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa that could not be distinguished from each other by SDS-PAGE. Both peaks were further purified by chromatography on Phenyl SepharoseTM.

10

15

20

5

The active fractions (fractions 15 to 18 in Figure 10) were pooled, adjusted to 50 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 (by addition of 0.25 M PIPES/KOH pH 6.0) and 15 g % ammonium sulphate (by addition of solid ammonium sulphate) and applied to a 1.5 x 8.5 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose™ equilibrated with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0 containing 1 mM EDTA and 15 g % of ammonium sulphate. The column was developed with a linear gradient from 15 to 0 g % ammonium sulphate in 104 ml of 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. After the end of the gradient, the column was further washed with 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Two protein peaks eluted on the gradient, first a small peak of inactive protein and then a major peak containing most of the endoglucanase activity. SDS-PAGE analysis (Figure 11A and B) showed that both peaks contained essentially homogenous proteins with apparent molecular masses close to 50 kDa (i.e., they migrate slightly slower than the BioRad prestained ovalbumin standard, which has an apparent molecular mass of 47 kDa). These two proteins could not be distinguished by the inventors' SDS-PAGE analyses, even when they were run together as mixtures. The protein in the active peak was called 50K-cellulase and the protein in the inactive peak was called 50K-protein B. Larger amounts of 50K-cellulase B were obtained by fractionation of the second (and inactive) peak eluted from SP-SepharoseTM (fractions 19 to 23 in Figure 10) on Phenyl SepharoseTM in exactly the same way as described above for the active fractions.

30

25

Production of still larger amounts of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B was facilitated by overloading the SP-SepharoseTM column. For example, when

10

15

20

25

30

15 g of protein was applied to a 4.5 x 31 cm column of SP-SepharoseTM, instead of binding to the column, the 50K-cellulase was apparently displaced by more strongly bound proteins, and eluted before the NaCl gradient. This material was already highly purified, and homogenous 50K-cellulase was isolated from it by chromatography on Phenyl SepharoseTM as described above.

In order to speed up the purification of larger amounts of 50K-cellulase the SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose columns were reversed. After adjusting the ammonium sulphate concentration to about 15 g%, the proteins precipitated in Peak III/IV were applied into Phenyl Sepharose as described before. With high overloading (e.g. 17 g of protein applied to a 3.2 x 25 cm column of Phenyl Sepharose) most of the total protein ran through the column, but 50K-cellulase (containing most of the endoglucanase activity) was bound and eluted at the end of linear gradient from 15 to 0 g% of ammonium sulphate in 25 mM PIPES/KOH pH 6.0. Western analysis with a rabbit antiserum recognizing 50K-cellulase B showed that the 50K-cellulase B eluted just before 50K-cellulase. Further purification was achieved by fractionation on SP-Sepharose as described earlier. In this reversed order of SP-Sepharose and Phenyl Sepharose the proteins in Peak III/IV precipitated with ammonium sulphate could be applied directly to the next purification step without removing salt. The large protein precipitate, which appeared upon transfer of the concentrated proteins in Peak III/IV directly into 25 mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 for SP-Sepharose, could also be avoided this way. As the 50K-cellulase only just binds to SP-Sepharose, the preceeding fractionation on Phenyl Sepharose markedly reduced the apparently interfering total protein load on SP-Sepharose.

50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B were each tested in the Launder-Ometer to see if they are responsible for the beneficial effects of Peak IV reported in Example 10. Both proteins were found to have beneficial effects (Table VI). At the low concentrations used in this experiment, they did not themselves increase the release of indigo dye from the outer face of the denim (i.e., L_{right} did not increase) but they effectively decreased the back-staining of dye onto the

10

inner face of the denim ($L_{reverse}$ became more positive and $b_{reverse}$ became smaller) especially when used together with 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase performed well in Launder-Ometer tests at pH 5 as well as at pH 7. At pH 5, 0.2 mg of 20K-cellulase per g of denim increased L_{right} from 3.2 to 5.2. Addition of 50K-cellulase at 0.1 mg per gram of denim together with the 20K-cellulase also decreased the backstaining at pH 5 ($L_{reverse}$ and h_{everse} changed from 0.0 and 2.6 with 20K-cellulase alone to 1.3 and 1.5, respectively, with the mixture of 20K- and 50K-cellulases).

Table VI. Indigo Dye Release by 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B

Conditions were the same as in Table V. The dose is shown as mg protein per gram of denim.

	Sample	Dose	\underline{L}_{right}	Lreverse	$\underline{\mathbf{b}}_{reverse}$
		(mg/g)			
	Buffer alone	-	2.8	-0.6	1.6
15	20K-cellulase	0.18	5.6	-1.0	4.0
		0.09	4.8	-1.5	3.3
•	50K-cellulase	0.15	2.6	-0.3	1.0
		0.075	3.0	0.4	1.3
	50K-cellulase B	0.31	2.8	1.3	0.8
		0.15	2.7	1.5	0.5
	20K-cellulase +	0.18 + 0.075	5.6	0.3	2.5
	50K-cellulase	0.09 + 0.075	5.1	0.3	2.1
20	20K-cellulase +	0.18 ± 0.15	4.7	0.0	3.0
,	50K-cellulase B				

10

15

Example 10

Properties of the 20K-cellulase

Although polyclonal antibodies prepared against cellulases purified from *Trichoderma reesei* (designated anti-EGI, anti-CBHI and anti-CBHII antibodies) recognized proteins in the ALKO4237 growth medium, there was only a very weak cross-reaction with pure 20K-cellulase under the same conditions of Western blot analysis.

When growth medium from ALKO4237 was probed on Western analysis with antiserum raised in rabbits against pure 20K cellulase, a strong band at about 35 kDa was observed in addition to the 20 kDa band. No apparent endoglucanase activity could be detected for this 35 kDa protein. Also, a weaker band was seen immediately ahead of the 20 kDa band (Figure 14).

ALKO4124 gave an almost identical pattern as ALKO4237, indicating that this and other fungi probably contain cellulases very similar to the 20K-cellulase of the present invention.

Amino acid sequences of tryptic peptides derived from 20K-cellulases are shown in Figure 17.

Purified 20K-cellulase performed well in biostoning at neutral pH without the addition of other enzyme activities as shown in Table VII.

10

15

Table VII. Biostoning by Purified 20K-cellulase

Conditions were as in the experiment shown in Table V. Dosage is shown as mg protein/g denim fabric. "Whole medium" indicates the unfractionated ALKO4237 concentrated growth medium.

Addition	Dosage	\mathbf{L}_{right}	b _{right}	Lreverse	b _{reverse}
Buffer	0.0	3.6	0.1	0.5	0.6
20K	0.72	8.9	2.9	-1.1	4.7
20K	0.25	6.0	2.3	-0.5	3.6
20K	0.07	5.3	1.7	-0.4	2.9
Whole medium	20	6.1	2.8	-2.9	5.5

Compared to the unfractionated medium, 20K-cellulase resulted in the same degree of lightening ($L_{right} = 6.0\text{-}6.1$) at 1/80th the protein dosage. Further, there was less backstaining onto the reverse side face of the fabric ($L_{reverse} = -0.5$ compared to -2.9 and $b_{reverse} = 3.6$ compared to 5.5). Fabric treated with 20K-cellulase had an agreeable soft texture.

Although 20K-cellulase performed surprisingly well without other additions, even better fabric appearance and texture resulted when 20K was used together with the DEAE-Sepharose pools I, III or IV (Table VIII).

BNSDOCID: <WO 9714804A1>

Table VIII. Synergy in Biostoning Between 20K-cellulase and Endoglucanase Pools Eluted from DEAE-Sepharose

Conditions were as in Table V.

Addition	Dosage	\mathbf{L}_{right}	b _{right}	Lreverse	b _{reverse}
Buffer	0.0	3.8	0.2	-0.7	1.5
20K	0.18	5.8	2.3	-2.2	5.5
Pool I	15	5.1	1.9	-3.1	5.7
Pool III	47	5.2	1.6	-0.1	2.6
Pool IV	14	5.6	0.9	0.4	. 1.8
20K + Pool I	15.18	7.1	2.8	0.7	3.3
20K + Pool III	47.18	7.6	3.1	-1.7	5.3
20K + Pool IV	14.18	8.6	2.6	0.8	3.2
Whole medium	20	5.7	2.4	-4.1	5.9

The mixtures of 20K-cellulase with Pools I, III and IV caused more lightening (increased L_{right}) than either component alone. At least for the combination of 20K-cellulase with Pool IV, it is clear that this is because of synergy and not merely an additive effect. Further, the backstaining with all mixtures was actually less (L_{reverse} more positive, b_{reverse} less) than the backstaining observed with 20K-cellulase alone. The combination of 20K with Pool IV was particularly effective. Pool IV contains many proteins, one of which (a 50 kDa polypeptide) copurifies with endoglucanase activity during chromatography of Pool IV on Sephadex G100 and S-Sepharose. While good biostoning is achieved with 20K-cellulase alone, better results are possible with 20K-cellulase plus one or more proteins purified from Pool IV. Biostoning with mixtures of the 20K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase and the 50K-cellulase B purified from Pool III/IV have already been presented (Table VI in Example 9). Therefore, the present invention is not limited to the use of only the 20K-cellulase. Other proteins in the ALKO4237 medium are useful alone or in suitable combinations.

10

5

10

15

25

20

10

15

20

25

30

In the standard endoglucanase assay described by Bailey et al. (1981, loc. cit.), the enzyme amount is chosen that produces, in 10 min and pH 4.8 (0.05 M Na-citrate buffer), about 0.6 mM reducing equivalents from 1% hydroxyethylcellulose, resulting in a final absorbance change (ΔA_{540}) of between 0.2 and 0.25. This far exceeds the range in which ΔA_{540} is proportional to the amount of 20K-cellulase.

Therefore, the procedure was modified as follows. Enough enzyme was used to produce about 0.2 mM reducing equivalents in 10 min in 0.05 M HEPES buffer (pH 7.0). To reach the threshold concentration of reducing equivalents above which color is formed in the DNS system, 0.12 mM glucose was freshly added to the stock DNS reagent. This method (called the "modified" method) was used when characterizing the endoglucanase activity of the 20K-cellulase and also the 50K-cellulase. With 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as substrate, the range in which ΔA_{540} is proportional to the amount of 20- and 50K-cellulase is relatively narrow, and so 2% carboxymethylcellulose was taken as an altenative substrate. With 2% carboxymethylcellulose, the range of linear correlation between ΔA_{540} and the amount of 20K- and 50K-cellulase was broader than with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose. The endoglucanase activity determined with 2% carboxymethylcellulose was about 8-10-fold for 20K-cellulase and about 50-fold for 50K-cellulase compared with that determined with 1% hydroxyethylcellulose.

No activity of 20K-cellulase was detectable for 4-methylumbelliferyl- β -D-lactoside, a characteristic substrate of cellobiohydrolases. The activity towards filter paper was also very low, but detectable.

The 20K-cellulase was relatively heat stable. It was incubated at $7 \mu g/ml$ and $100^{\circ}C$ in 25 mM Tris-HCl, 0.2 mM EDTA, for 30 or 60 min. and then assayed at pH 7.0 and 50°C. 52% and 35% respectively, of the endoglucanase activity remained at pH 7.2. 40% and 22%, respectively, remained at pH 8.8. (These pH values were measured at room temperature; the actual pH at $100^{\circ}C$ is somewhat lower.) At $80^{\circ}C$, pH 7.2, 70% of the activity remained for 60 min.

These results indicate that the enzyme is suitable for applications in which it may be (e.g., accidentally) exposed to elevated temperatures. As well as being

WO 97/14804

5

10

15

20

25

resistant to irreversible inactivation at high temperatures, the enzyme exhibited an optimum temperature of 70°C during 10 min. assays at pH 7.0 (Figure 15). The decreased activity observed above 70°C was mainly due to a reversible change in enzyme conformation: the enzyme recovered most of its activity when returned to 50°C.

At 50°C, the 20K-cellulase exhibited 80% or more of its maximum activity throughout the pH range 4 to 9, and nearly 50% at pH 10. This was the case in both 10 min. (Figure 16A) and 60 min. (Figure 16B) assays. These figures also show the pH dependence of the enzyme at 70°C. With 10 min. assays, the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C over the range pH 4.5 to 8 and about equally active at pH 10 (Figure 16A). With 60 min. assays (i.e., approaching commercial conditions), the enzyme was more active at 70°C than it was at 50°C between pH 5.5 and 7.5. However, it was only slightly less active at 70°C than at 50°C up to pH 10. In practice, this means that the enzyme can be used equally well over a wide range of pH and at temperatures up to at least 70°C.

Example 11

Properties of the 50K-cellulase

50K-cellulase both endoglucanase activity Pure had (against (against hydroxyethylcellulose) and cellobiohydrolase activity methylumbelliferyl-β-D-lactoside, assayed essentially as described by van Tilbeurgh et al, in Methods in Enzymology [1988] vol. 160, pp 45-59). A sample of the pure enzyme with an A₂₈₀ of 1.8 contained 2030 ECU/ml and 300 PCU/ml at pH 7.0 and 50°C (one PCU is the amount of activity that liberates 1 nmol of methylumbelliferone per second).

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase was strongly recognized by antiserum (KH 1057) raised against endoglucanase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera (KH 1050 and KH 1053, respectively) against cellobiohydrolases I and II of *T. reesei*. It was not recognized by the antiserum raised against 20K-

10

cellulase (Figure 14). When the growth medium of ALKO 4237 was probed in Western analyses with rabbit antiserum raised against 50K-cellulase itself, only one obvious band (which had a molecular mass between 33 and 47 kDa) was seen in addition to the very strong band at about 50 kDa.

The apparent molecular mass of 50K-cellulase by SDS-PAGE decreased by about 2 to 5 kDa when the protein was treated with endoglycosidase H_f, indicating that the enzyme contains carbohydrate removable by this endoglycosidase.

50K-cellulase was unusually resistant to tryptic digestion, indicating that it has an unusually stable structure. However, it was cleaved by treatment with cyanogenbromide, and the resulting fragments could then be digested with trypsin or with lysylendopeptidase C. Sequences of some of the peptides so obtained are shown in Table IX.

Table IX

- Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase (uncertain residues in lower case)
 - #507 VYLLDETEHR
 - #509 XXLNPGGAYYGT
 - #563 MsEGAECEYDGVCDKDG
- 20 #565 NPYRVXITDYYGNS
 - #603 DPTGARSELNPGGAYYGTGYXDAQ
 - #605 XXVPDYhQHGVda
 - #610 NEMDIXEANSRA
 - #611 LPXGMNSALYLSEMDPTGARSELNP
- #612 VEPSPEVTYSNLRXGEIXgXF
 - #619 DGCGWNPYRVvITtDYYnN
 - #620 LPCGMXSALY
 - #621 ADGCQPRTNYIVLDdLIHPXXQ

25

10

15

20

25

The 50K-cellulase is a stable enzyme that exhibits endoglucanase activity over a wide range of pH values and at high temperatures, so it is suitable for use in many industrial conditions. At pH 7.0 and with 60 min reaction times, it has an optimum temperature between 65 and 70°C, and even with this long reaction time still exhibits, at 75°C, 50% of the activity observed at 50°C (Figure 12).

With 60 min reaction times, the pH optimum was very broad at 50°C, with essentially constant activity between pH 4.4 and 7.0, and activities at pH 9 and 10 equal to 50% and 30%. respectively, of that at pH 7.0. At 70°C, there was a clear optimum at pH 6, and, between pH 5 and 7, the activity (with 60 min reaction times) was 3-fold or more greater than that at 50°C. However, at pH 4.4 and pH values above 8, the activity was greater at 50°C than at 70°C (in 60 min assays), suggesting that the stability of the enzyme decreases at 70°C right side the pH range 5 to 7.5. The pH-dependence is illustrated in Figure 13.

Example 12

Properties of 50K-cellulase B

No detectable endoglucanase activity could be measured for the 50K-cellulase B (previously called 50K-protein B) with hydroxyethylcellulose or carboxymethylcellulose. At acidic pH, the 50K-cellulase B had a low cellobiohydrolase activity, which (measured with 4-methylumbelliferyl-β-D-lactoside) at pH 5 was less than 0.1% of that of the 50K cellulase. In addition, the 50K-cellulase B had a detectable activity towards filter paper at pH 4.8 and acid swollen, amorphic Solca Floc-cellulose at pH 5 and 7 used in enzyme activity determinations.

In Western analyses, 50K-cellulase B was strongly recognized by antiserum (KH1050) raised against cellobiohydrolase I of *T. reesei*, but only weakly by antisera against cellobiohydrolase II or endoglucanase I of *T. reesei* or against the 50K-cellulase. It was not recognized by antiserum raised against

15

20

the 20K-cellulase (Figure 14). Table X shows sequences of peptides isolated from 50K-cellulase B.

Table X

Sequences of peptides isolated from the 50K-cellulase B (uncertain residues in lower case)

#534 vGNPDFYGK

#535 FGPIGSTY

#631 LSQYFIQDGeRK

#632 FTVVSRFEENK

10 #636 HEYGTNVGSRFYLMNGPDK

Example 13

Stability of neutral cellulases in different detergents

Stability of the neutral cellulase preparations were tested in three different detergent solutions. The detergent solutions were OMO® Total (or OMO® Neste, Lever UK), OMO® Color (Lever S.A.) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4125, ALKO4179, ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 (Example 1) concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from the ALKO4237 strain (Example 9).

Cellulase preparations were incubated at 40°C in 0.25 % detergent solutions. The activity against hydroxyethylcellulose (ECU / ml, Example 1) was measured (pH 7, 50°C) from samples taken after 5 - 30 minutes incubation.

The tested preparations were as follows:

Culture filtrates:

25 ALKO4125: 780 ECU / ml (pH 7, 50°C)

ALKO4179: 830 ECU / ml

10



ALKO4265: 760 ECU / ml ALKO4237: 650 ECU / ml

Purified proteins:

20K-cellulase: 9423 ECU / ml 50K-cellulase: 10100 ECU / ml

The results are shown in Tables XI - XIII.

ALKO4179, ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 cellulase preparations and 20K-and 50K-cellulases stay almost 100 % stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in all three tested detergents. ALKO4125 stays stable for 30 minutes at 40°C in Colour Detergent Liquid and in OMO* Neste.

Table XI. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % Colour Detergent Liquid (pH 7.5 - 7.9).

preparation	enzyme	pH*	% of a	ctivity left			
	dosage % (ml)		0'.	5,	10'	20'	30,
Culture filtrates	::						
ALKO4125	6	7.3	100	97	98	98	99
ALKO4179	6	7.1	100	99	100	100	10
ALKO4265	6	7.2	100	100	100	100	100
ALKO4237	6	7.1	100	100	82	95	100
Purified protein	ns from ALKO	04237:					
20K-cellulase	l	7.8	100	98	99	97	100
50K-cellulase	1	7.6	100	100	100	100	100

^{*} pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

Table XII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Total (or OMO® Neste pH 8.5).

preparation	enzyme dosage % (ml)	pH*	% of a 0'	ctivity lef 5'	t 10'	20'	30'
Culture filtrates	:	- 1,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , 					
ALKO4125	6	7.8	100	98	96	86	87
ALKO4179	6	7.3	100	98	96	96	99
ALKO4265	6	7.1	100	100	100	100	100
ALKO4265	4	7.8	100	99	97	100	100
ALKO4237	4	7.8	100	100	100	99	100
ALKO4237	2	7.3	100	99	97	99	99
Purified protein	s from ALKO	4237:					
20K-cellulase	1	8.2	100	100	99	93	100
50K-cellulase	1	7.8	100	95	92	95	94

Table XIII. Stability of different cellulases in 0.25 % OMO® Color (pH 9.6 - 10)

preparation	enzyme	!	pH*	% of activity left					
	dosage % (ml)			0'	5'	10'	20,	30'	
Culture filtrates:									
ALKO4125	6 -		9.6	100	(15)	(15)	(13)	(14)	
ALKO4179	6		8.3	100	97	100	97	99	
ALKO4265	6		9.1	100	100	100	100	100	
ALKO4265	4		8.5	100	93	95	99	98	
ALKO4237	4		8.5	100	98	96	96	99	
ALKO4237	2		9.1	100	93	95	99	98	
Purified protein	s from A	LKO42	237:						
20K-cellulase	1	9.8	100	99	100	100	100		
50K-cellulase	1	8.9	100	100	100	100	100		

[•] pH of the 0.25 % detergent + enzyme solution after 30' incubation

WO 97/14804

5

10

Example 14

Function of neutral cellulases in detergents in HEC substrate

The function of different neutral cellulases in detergents was determined by using hydroxyethylcellulose (HEC) as a substrate. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4265 and ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrates and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain. HEC substrates were prepared by dissolving 1 % HEC into 0.25 % detergent solutions. By using these substrates the activity against HEC (ECU / ml) was measured at 40°C from each cellulase preparations as described in Example 1. Detergents and cellulase preparations used in these experiments are described in Example 13.

pH of the substrates:

	HEC / buffer	pH 7
	HEC / Colour Detergent Liquid	pH 7.5
	HEC / OMO® Total	pH 7.8
15	HEC / OMO® Color	pH 9.7

Table XIV. ECU of the cellulase preparations in different detergents (compared as % from the ECU activity measured in pH 7 buffer)

	Activity %			
preparation	ECU / buffer	ECU / col.det.liquid	ECU / OMO® Total	ECU / OMO® Color
culture filtrate	es:			
ALKO4265	100	89	96	59
ALKO4237	100	97	95	40
purified prote	ins:			
20K-cellulase	100	100	93	81
50K-cellulase	100	92	79	46

10

15

20

ALKO4237 and ALKO4265 cellulase preparations and 20K- and 50K-cellulases function in all three tested detergents when using HEC as a substrate.

Example 15

Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton woven fabrics

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from cotton fabric after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and 9).

The washing experiment was carried out with a Launder-Ometer LP-2 (Atlas, Illinois, USA). About 10 g of prewashed (Example 3) unbleached cotton woven fabric swatch was loaded into 1.2 liter container that contained 150 ml of 0.25 % detergent solution with or without cellulase. Cellulase dosages were based on protein amounts. Detergent solutions were OMO® Total (Lever, UK) and Colour Detergent Liquid (Unilever, The Netherlands). A quantity of steel balls were added into each container to increase the mechanical action. The Launder-Ometer was run at 42 rpm for 0.5 or 1 hour at 40°C. The material was washed 4 times with intermediate rinsing and drying.

Weight loss (see Example 6) was used to decribe the amount of fuzz removed from the fabrics surface.

Table XV. Weight loss of the fabrics after the first washing time with neutral cellulases in detergents.

sample no	preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	time h	weight loss
In Colo	ur Detergent Liquid	d:		
1	-	-	1	0.05
2	ALKO4237	11	1	0.3
3	ALKO4237	22	1	0.7
4	20K-cellulase	2	1	0.1
5	20K-cellulase	5	1	0.5
6	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.0
7	50K-cellulase	2 5	1	0.1
8	50K-cellulase	5	1	0.2
9	•	-	0.5	0.2
10	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.5
In OM	O [®] Total:			
11	-	-	1	0.03
12	20K-cellulase	8	1	1.1
13	-	-	0.5	0.1
14	20K-cellulase	8	0.5	0.7

In the Table XV it is shown that after the first washing in Launder-Ometer weight loss of the fabrics were increased clearly more with cellulase treated fabrics than with the fabrics treated with the sole detergent. Also weight loss was increased as a function of cellulase dosage and further with 20K-cellulase weight loss was increased when washing time was raised from 0.5 hour to 1 hour. 20K-cellulase worked equally well in Colour Detergent Liquid and in OMO® Total. These results indicate that particularly the 20K-cellulase and ALKO4237 cellulase preparation function in detergents as fuzz removing agents after already

After three further washing times with samples 1, 2, 4 and 7 (Table XV) the evaluation of the fabrics was performed by a panel consisting of three

25

30

35

one wash time.

15

persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance of the treated fabrics as follows.

The softness of the fabrics:

- A. the fabric treated with cellulase is softer than the fabric treated without cellulase
- B. the fabric treated with cellulase is as soft as the fabric treated without cellulase
- C. The fabric treated with cellulase is harder than the fabric treated without cellulase
- The results are shown in Table XVI.

Visual appearance of the fabrics was evaluated by ranking the fabrics on a score from 1 to 5. Score of 5 gave no fuzz or pills and the fabric texture became more apparent. Score of 1 gave many pills and fuzz. Total score for each fabric was calculated and divided by the number of the panelists. The average score of the visual appearance of each fabric is shown in Table XVI.

Table XVI. Softness and visual appearance of the fabrics after 4 repeated washing times with neutral cellulases in detergents.

preparation	enzyme dosage as protein / g fabric	h	sortiless	visual appear
In Colour Deter	gent Liquid:	,		1
-	gent Liquid:	1	1000/ as formulab as Huless	1
In Colour Deter - ALKO4237	gent Liquid: - 11	1	100%: softer with cellulase	-
-	gent Liquid: - 11 2	1 1 1	100%: softer with cellulase 100%: softer with cellulase	-

After the 4 treatments the cellulase treated fabrics had clearly better visual appearance than the fabrics that were treated with sole detergent. Thus fabrics treated with these cellulases maintained good appearance and the fuzziness was

prevented after repeated washings compared to the fabric treated without cellulases. Also after 4 wash times the ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated fabrics were softer than the fabric treated with sole detergent.

Example 16

5

10

15

20

25

Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on cotton fleecy knit

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-softening agent and to prevent fuzzing and thus to reduce pilling tendency from coloured cotton fleecy knit after repeated launderings in detergents. The tested cellulase preparations were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and the purified 20K-cellulase from ALKO4237 strain (Examples 1 and 9).

Green cotton fleecy knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent or in OMO® Total for 1 h 3 or 10 times with or without cellulases as described in Example 15.

The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results are shown in Table XVII.

After the 3 washing times the 20K-cellulase treated knits had better visual appearance both on the right and reverse side than the knits treated with sole detergent. Knits treated 10 times with ALKO4237 cellulase preparation had clearly better visual appearance and brighter green colour than the knits treated only with detergent. The better visual appearance of the cellulase treated knits was detected already after 1 wash time (especially on the reverse side) and it was further developed during the additional washings. The cellulase treated knits were also softer than the knits treated with sole detergent.

Table XVII. Softness, weight loss and visual appearance of the fleecy knits after 3 or 10 repeated washing times with or without cellulases in detergents. Before washings pH of the 0.25 % Colour Detergent Solution was 7.9 and 8.4 of the 0.25 % OMO® Total solution.

preparation	enzyme dosage as protein /g fabric	washing times	pH after washings	weight loss %	softness	visual right	visual appearance right reverse side
Colour Detergent Liquid 20K* 5	sent Liquid - 5		7.9	0.46	33%: softer with cellulase	1.5	1 2.7
- A4237	20	01	8.0	1.46	100%: softer with cellulase	1 1 2.5 2.8	1.2.8
OMO® Total A4237	20	01	8.3	0.57	100%: softer with cellulase	1 1 2.3 2.8	2.8

 $\star = 20$ K-cellulase

Example 17

Use of neutral cellulases in detergents on aged cotton fleecy knit

In this experiment is described the ability of the neutral cellulases to function as fabric-renewal and -softening agent.

5

Green cotton fleecy knit was washed 10 times, with intermediate drying, in Cylinda washing machine with programme 3 at 60°C, 10 ml of OMO[©] Color (Lever, UK). This was to simulate the washings of the knit in practice.

After 10 treatments this aged knit had unattractive and faded appearance with a lot of fuzz at the surface.

10

After these 10 repeated washes the fleecy knit was used for the washing experiments with or without cellulase. Knit swatches were washed at Launder-Ometer in Colour Liquid Detergent for 1 h 1 to 3 times as described in example 15 with intermediate rinsing and drying. The cellulase preparations used were ALKO4237 concentrated culture filtrate and purified 20K- and 50K-cellulases from ALKO4237 (Example 9).

15

The evaluation of the knits was performed by a panel consisting of three persons. Panelists were asked to evaluate the softness and visual appearance (both right and reverse sides) of the treated knits as described in Example 15. Weight loss of the knits was determined as described in Example 15. The results are shown in Table XVIII.

20

25

After one wash time ALKO4237 and 20K-cellulase treated knits had slightly better visual appearance than the knit treated with sole detergent. The good visual appearance and more attractive look was further developed to the 20K-cellulase treated knits after 2 and 3 wash times. Visual appearance was also improved after two wash times on the knits treated with 50K-cellulase compared to the knit treated with sole detergent. As general, the knits treated with cellulases had clearly improved and attractive look while the knits treated without cellulase had still unattractive and faded appearance.

Table XVIII. Softness, weight loss and visual appearance of the aged fleecy knits after 1 to 3 repeated washing times with or without shings nH of the 0.25 % Colour Detergent Solution was 7.9.

preparation	enzyme dosage as mg protein / g fabric	washing times	pH after washings	weight loss % gs	softness	visual appear right side	visual appearance right reverse side
		_	QN	0		_	
ALKO4237	20		QN	0.61	100%: no difference	_	1.5
20K*	>	_	Q	0	100%. no difference	1.5	1.5
•		2 .	7.9	0.10		_	
20K*	5	2	7.7	0.46	100%: softer with cellulase	2.5	2.2
\$0K*	5	2	7.7	0.26	100%: no difference		1.2
\$0K*	15	2	7.3	0.49	100%: no difference	_	1.3
•	ı	m	QN.	0.31		_	1
20K*	5	3	QN	0.88	100%: softer with cellulase 3.0	3.0	2.2

ND = not determined * = 20K- or 50K-cellulase

10

15

20

25

Example 18

Isolation of the ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA and construction of the genomic library

Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 was grown in shake flask cultures in potato dextrose (PD; Difco, USA)- medium at 42°C, 250 rpm for 3 days. The chromosomal DNA was isolated according to Raeder and Broda, Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 1:17-20 (1985). Briefly, the mycelium was washed with 20 mM EDTA and lysed in extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HC1 (pH 8.5), 250 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% SDS). The DNA was extracted with phenol and a mixture of chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1 v/v). RNA was digested with RNase.

The chromosomal DNA was partially digested with Sau3A (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and treated with calf intestine alkaline phosphatase. DNA ranging from 5 - 15 kb was isolated from an agarose gel using beta-agarase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and used to construct the genomic ALKO4237 library.

The predigested Lambda DASH®II BamHI Vector Kit (Stratagene, USA) was used to construct the library and the instructions of the manufacturer were followed in all the subsequent steps. Briefly, about 200 ng of the size-fractionated DNA was ligated into 1 µg of DASH®II prepared arms, and packaged using Gigapack II packaging extract (Stratagene, USA). The titer of the library was determined by infecting E. coli XL1-Blue MRA (P2)-cells with serial dilutions of the packaged phage and plating on NZY plates. The library was stored at 4°C in SM-buffer, with 4% (v/v) chloroform. It was used for screening without amplification.

10

15

-67-

Example 19

Amplification, cloning and sequencing of the 20K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers

To amplify the 20K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR), a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Figure 17) was synthesized. Primer 1 (429-32) was derived from the amino acids #8-14 of the N-terminal peptide #429 (Figure 17), and primer 2 (fr28-16) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #2 - 8 of the peptide fr28 (Figure 17). Additional *Eco*R1 restriction sites were added at the 5'-termini to facilitate the cloning of the amplified fragment.

Primer 1 (429-32)

EcoRI

5'- ATA GAATTC TA(C/T) TGG GA(C/T) TG(C/T) TG(C/T) AA(A/G) CC
. Y W D C C K P

Primer 2(fr28-16)

EcoRI

5'- ATA GAATTC TT (A/G)TC (A/C/G/T)GC (A/G)TT (C/T)TG (A/G)AA

20 N D A N Q F

CCA

W

In the PCR reaction, 1 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA (Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase (Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

WO 97/14804

5

20

25

30

Template DNA	(0.7 μg/μl)	1.4	μl
Primer 1	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μÌ
Primer 2	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
10xPCR buffer		10	μl
dH2O		82	μl
Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	μl
Total		101.4	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

10	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
	Step 5	go to "stej	p 2" 29 more times
15	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a single band corresponding to about 600 bp in length was detected. The remaining of the PCR product was digested with *Eco*R1 restriction endoglucanase, and run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which was cut similarly with *Eco*R1. Competent *Escherichia coli* XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK549.

The *Melanocarpus* DNA from pALK549 was sequenced by using ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) kits based on fluorescent-labeled T3 and T7 primers, or sequence-specific primers with fluorescent-labeled dideoxynucleotides by the Taq dye primer cycle sequencing protocol in accordance with the supplier's

10

15

20

instructions. Because of high GC content of the *Melanocarpus* DNA, the sequencing reactions were performed at annealing temperature of 58°C, with 5% (v/v) DMSO. Sequencing reactions were analyzed on ABI 373A sequencer (Applied Biosystems, USA), and the sequences obtained were characterized by using the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package, version 7.2.

The insert (594 bp) in pALK549 was found to encode the majority of the 20K-cellulase derived peptides (Figure 17). The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 175-716 in Figure 19.

Chromosomal DNA from *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 was isolated as described in Example 18. A PCR reaction with the primers 429-32 and fr28-16 and ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as the template produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This fragment was partly sequenced, and was almost identical to the ALKO4237 sequence. It is concluded that *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 has a protein, which is almost identical to the 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This result is also in agreement with the observation that the ALKO4237 20K-cellulase specific antibodies also recognize a 20K protein band from ALKO4124 growth medium in Western analysis (Figure 14). Enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments (Examples 3 and 4).

Example 20

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase gene

E coli XL1-Blue MRA (P2) -cells (Stratagene, USA) were grown in LB + 0.2% maltose + 10 mM MgSO₄, and diluted to OD₆₀₀ =0.5. The cells were infected with the *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 genomic library (Example 18) for 15 min at 37°C, and plated with NZY top agar on the NZY plates. Plates were incubated at 37°C overnight. The plaques were transferred

10

15

20

25

30

onto a nylon filter (Hybond, Amersham, UK) according to Stratagene's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment (Example 19) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 4 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook et al., in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the PCR-probe. Three hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.6 kb EcoR1-XhoI fragment, about 4.9 kb XhoI fragment and about 3 kb SacI fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1221, pALK1222 and pALK1223, respectively (Figure 18).

The Melanocarpus albomyces DNA in pALK1221 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA sequence encoding the Melanocarpus albomyces 20K-cellulase is shown in Figure 19. The sequence is 936 bp in length, and has an open reading frame (ORF) coding for 235 amino acids; the gene has two introns. The putative signal peptide processing site is after alanine-21, and the N-terminus of the mature protein begins at alanine-22, as suggested by the peptide sequencing results (Figure 17, peptide #429). The ORF predicts a protein with a molecular weight of 25.0 kDa for the full-length preprotein, and 22.9 kDa for the mature protein. This is in good agreement with the results obtained from the protein purification work (Example 10). These results also verify that the about 35 kDa protein detected previously with the 20K-cellulase antiserum (Example 10) is a different gene product than the 20K-cellulase.

The 20K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* appears to belong to family K of cellulases and family 45 of glycosyl hydrolases (Henrissat &

10

15

20

Bairoch, *Biochem. J. 293*:781-788 (1993)). The 20K-cellulase shows homology (about 76% identify in 235 amino acid overlap) towards the *Humicola insolens* endoglucanase V (embl:a23635), but the 20K-cellulase has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which are characteristic of the *Humicola insolens* endoglucanase V and other related endoglucanases (Schülein *et al.*, 1993, In: Suominen & Reinikainen (eds), Foundation for Biotechnical and Industrial Fermentation Research, Helsinki, vol. 8, 109.; Saloheimo *et al.*, 1994, *Mol. Microbiol.* 13, 219). This feature of the 20K-cellulase may account for the excellent performance of the enzyme in biostoning experiments (Example 10).

Example 21

Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50 K-cellulase DNA with degenerate primers

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase (Table IX) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). To amplify the 50 K-cellulase gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table IX) was synthetized Primer I (507-128) was derived from the amino acids #5-10 of the peptide #507 (Table IX), and primer 2 (509-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #4 - 9 of the peptide 509 (Table IX). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisence nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I.

Primer 1 (507-128)

5'- GA(C/T) GA(A/G) AC(A/C/G/T) GA(A/G) CA(C/T) (A/C)G25 D E T E H R

Primer 2 (509-rev)

5' -TA
$$(A/C/G/T)GC$$
 $(A/C/G/T)CC$ $(A/C/G/T)GC$ $(A/C/G/T)GG$ $(A/G)TT$

Y

A

G

P

N

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 µg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA

(Example 18) was used as the templete. Dynazyme DNA polymerase
(Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

	Template DNA	(0.3 µg/µl)	5	μl
	Primer 1	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
	Primer 2	$(0.5 \mu g/\mu l)$	1	μl
10	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
	10xPCR buffer		10	μl
	dH2O		79	μl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	μl
	Total		102	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

	Step 1	95°C	5 min
	Step 2	95°C	1 min
	Step 3	56°C .	1 min
	Step 4	72°C	1 min
20	Step 5	go to "ste	p 2" 29 more times
	Step 6	72°C	8 min
	Step 7	4°C	hold

Ten µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a single band corresponding to about 160 bp in length was detected. The remaining of the PCR product was loaded on a agarose gel electrophoresed, and the agarose section containing the DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The isolated fragment was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with EcoRV endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham (1990) Nucl. Acids Res. 19, 1156. Competent Escherichia coli XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with expected characteristics was designated pALK1064.

10

5

The insert (161 bp) in pALK1064 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF, which predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516). The ORF also encoded the peptide #612 (Table IX) from the purified 50K-cellulase. The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 404-530 in Figure 21.

15

20

PCR with the primers 507 and 590-rev with ALKO4124 chromosomal DNA as template (Example 19) produced a fragment of same size as from ALKO4237 DNA. This suggests that *Myriococcum sp.* ALKO4124 has a protein very similar to the 50K-cellulase of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237. This is also supported by the fact that enzymes from both strains gave similar good results in biostoning experiments.

Example 22

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase gene

25

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20. The purified PCR fragment carrying part of the 50K-cellulase gene (Example 21) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C.

10

15

20

25

The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 10 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase-specific PCR-probe. Four hybridizing fragments were isolated: about 2.8 kb *SacI-XhoI* fragment, about 5 kb *SacI* fragment, about 3.2 kb *XhoI* fragment, and about 2 kb *EcoR1* fragment. These were inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmids pALK1234, pALK1233, pALK1226 and pALK1227, respectively (Figure 20).

The *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 DNA was sequenced from the 50K-cellulase specific plasmids mentioned above. The sequencing protocol has been described in Example 19.

The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 50K-cellulase is shown in Figure 21 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of about 1363 bp in length, interrupted by one intron. The ORF codes for 428 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 46.8 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 44.8 kDa. All the peptides in Table IX are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 2). although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* endoglucanase I (DDBJ:D63516).

Example 23

Amplification, cloning and sequencing of 50K-cellulase B DNA with degenerate primers

The peptides derived from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X) shared some homology towards *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). To amplify the 50K-cellulase B gene by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a pair of degenerate primers based on the peptide sequences (Table X) was synthesized.

Primer 1 (636) was derived from the amino acids #1 - 5 of the peptide #636 (Table X) (the first amino acid was guessed to be lysine, because this peptide was isolated after digestion with a protease cleaving after lysines), and primer 2 (534-rev) was designed as the antisense strand for the amino acids #3 - 8 of the peptide #534 (Table X). The order of the two peptides in the protein - and the corresponding sense-antisense nature of the primers - was deduced from comparison with the *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I.

Primer 1 (636)

Primer 2 (534-rev)

In the PCR reaction, 1.5 μg of the purified ALKO4237 genomic DNA

(Example 18) was used as the template. Dynazyme DNA polymerase
(Finnzymes Ltd, Finland) was used according to the supplier's instructions.

	Template DNA	$(0.3 \mu g/\mu l)$	5	μl
	Primer 1	$(0.3 \mu g/\mu l)$	1.7	μl
	Primer 2	$(0.3 \mu g/\mu l)$	1.7	μl
20	dNTPs	(2 mM)	5	μl
	10xPCR buffer		10	μl
	dH2O		80	μl
	Dynazyme	(2 U/µl)	1	μÌ
	Total		104.4	μl

The PCR reaction was performed under the following conditions:

Step 1	95°C	5 min
Step 2	95°C	1 min
Step 3	48°C	1 min

10

15

20

25

Step 4	72°C	2 min	
Step 5	go to "ste	p 2" 34 more tim	es
Step 6	72°C	8 min	
Step 7	4°C	hold	

Twenty µl of reaction mixture was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, and a few bands were detected. One of the bands had an apparent size of 700 bp, which size was in agreement with size one would expect, when comparing with *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase gene, particularly, if the fragment contained one or more introns. The PCR products were purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The isolated fragments was ligated with pBluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, USA) plasmid which had been digested with *Eco*RV endonuclease, and ddT-tailed as described in Holton and Graham, *Nucl. Acids Res. 19*:1156 (1990). Competent *Escherichia coli* XL-Blue cells (Stratagene, USA) were transformed with the ligation mixture. Plasmid DNA from a few of the resulting colonies was isolated by the Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions. The plasmid DNA was analyzed by agarose electrophoresis, and one clone with about 700 bp insert was designated pALK1224.

The insert in pALK1224 was sequenced as described in Example 19, and was found to contain an ORF encoding the whole peptide #636 from the 50K-cellulase B (Table X). The ORF predicted a peptide homologous to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515). The PCR amplified DNA (in addition to the primers) corresponds to the nucleotides 371-1023 in Figure 23.

10

15

20

25

Example 24

Cloning and sequencing the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase B gene

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20. The insert in pALK1224 was removed by digesting the plasmid with restriction endoglucanases *EcoRI* and *HindIII*. The digested plasmid DNA was run by agarose electrophoresis. The agarose section containing the about 700 bp DNA fragment was excised, and purified by the Magic PCR Preps (Promega, USA) method according to the supplier's instructions.

The purified PCR fragment from pALK1224 carrying part of the 50K-cellulase B gene (Example 23) was labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual. Hybridization was performed at 68°C. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 3 positive clones were found. The large scale bacteriophage lambda DNA isolation from the clones was done according to Sambrook *et al.*, in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific PCR probe. A hybridizing 3.5 kb *Not*I fragment was isolated, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+ vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1229 (Figure 22).

The extreme 5'-end of the gene was found by hybridizing the phage DNAs with 0.2 kb *NotI-PstI*-fragment from pALK1229. A hybridizing 2.4 kb *PstI*-fragment was isolated and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+vector (Stratagene, USA), creating plasmid pALK1236 (Figure 22).

Part of the inserts in pALK1229 and pALK1236 were sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA encoding the *Melanocarpus albomyces*

BNSDOCID: <WO 9714804A1>

10

15

20

25

50K-cellulase B is shown in Figure 23 (A and B). The sequence reveals an ORF of 1734 bp in length interrupted by five introns. The ORF codes for 452 amino acids. The predicted protein has a molecular weight of 49.9 kDa and after signal peptide cleavage of 47.6 kDa. All the peptides in Table X are found in the predicted protein sequence (Figure 23A and B), although some amino acids identified with uncertainty during the peptide sequencing proved to be incorrect. The predicted protein shows homology to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I (DDBJ:D63515) and other cellobiohydrolases. However, 50K-cellulase B has the surprising feature that it does not harbor the cellulose binding domain (CBD) and its linker, which is characteristic to *Humicola grisea* cellobiohydrolase I and many other cellobiohydrolases.

Example 25

Screening the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 genomic library with Trichoderma reesei cellulases genes

The genomic bank of *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 was prepared for hybridization as described in Example 20.

A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei cbh1* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pTTc01 (Figure 24) with restriction endonuclease *HincII*, and isolating the about 1.6 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. A DNA fragment carrying *Trichoderma reesei egl2* specific DNA was isolated by cutting plasmid pMS2 (Figure 25) with restriction endonucleases *BamHI* and *EcoRI*, and isolating the about 1.5 kb fragment from agarose gel after electrophoresis. The cloning of the *cbh1* gene is described in Teeri *et al.*, *Bio/Technology 1*:696-699 (1983) and the DNA sequence is described in Shoemaker *et al.*, *Bio/Technology 1*: 691-696 (1983). The *egl2* (originally called "*egl3*") gene is described in Saloheimo *et al.*, *Gene 63*:11-21 (1988).

The fragments were labeled with digoxigenin according to Boehringer, DIG DNA Labeling and Detection Nonradioactive, Application Manual.

10

15

20

25

30

Hybridization was performed at 68°C with the *cbh1* probe and at 60°C with the *egl2* probe. The positive clones were picked in SM buffer/chloroform, and purified with a second round of screening.

Under these conditions 13 cbh1 positive and 6 egl2 positive clones were found. One clone hybridized to both probes. The lambda DNA was isolated from the clones as described above. The phage DNAs were analyzed by digestion of the DNA with several restriction enzymes, and the digested DNA was hybridized with the cbh1 and egl2 probes. The clones were also hybridized with the 26K-cellulase-specific PCR fragment (Example 19). One clone (lambda-16) was clearly positive, and two other clones (lambda-8/1 and lambda-5/2) were weakly positive; all these clones were originally picked with the cbh1 probe.

An about 4 kb *EcoRI* fragment from lambda-16, which hybridized to both the *Trichoderma reesei cbh1* probe and to the 20K-cellulase specific PCR fragment, was isolated from agarose gel after electrophoresis, and inserted into similarly cut pBluescript II SK+. The resulting plasmid was named pALK1230 (Figure 26).

Part of the insert in pALK1230 was sequenced as described in Example 19. The DNA appears not to encode the 20K-cellulase, but codes for a protein homologous to several cellulases, particularly at the cellulose binding domain (CBD) area. Thus the gene product very likely has high affinity towards cellulosic material, and therefor this gene product was designated as protein-with-CBD. The sequence is shown in Figure 27.

PCR reactions with the primers 636 and 534-rev (Example 23) were performed with the DNA from the 19 lambda clones as templates. One lambda clone, lambda-3, gave a band about 700 bp in size, similar to that in Example 23 when ALKO4237 chromosomal DNA was used as a template. This clone had originally been picked by the *Trichoderma cbh1* probe. The lambda DNA was digested with several restriction endonucleases, and hybridized with the 50K-cellulase B specific probe. The clone showed similar restriction enzyme pattern

PCT/F196/00550

as the 3 clones in Example 24. It is concluded that lambda-3 also carries the 50K-cellulase B gene.

Example 26

Fusion proteins

5

10

15

20

25

A recombinant vector encoding the 20K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase or the 50K-cellulase B is prepared by fusing the cellulase encoding sequence with the sequence of *Trichoderma reesei* cellulase or hemicellulase or at least one functional domain of said cellulase or hemicellulase, as described in US 5,298,405, WO 93/24621 and in Genbank submission L25310, incorporated herein by reference. Especially, the enzyme is selected from the group consisting of CBHI, CBHII, EGI, EGII, XYLI, XYLII and M.\NI, or a domain thereof, such as the secretion signal or the core sequence.

Fusion proteins can be constructed that contain an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core domain or the core and the hinge domains from the same, fused to one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences. The result is a protein that contains an N-terminal mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase core or core and hinge regions, and a C-terminal *Melanocarpus* cellulase. The fusion protein contains both the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase and the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct. Alternatively, mutations that modify the activities of the *Trichoderma* mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase, or the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activities, may be included in the constructions. In this case, the fusion proteins contain both the modified *Trichoderma* enzyme activity and the *Melanocarpus* cellulase activity of the various domains as provided in the fusion construct.

Fusion proteins can also be constructed such that the mannanase or cellobiohydrolase or endoglucanase tail or a desired fragment thereof, is placed

10

15

20

25

before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase sequences, especially so as to allow use of a nonspecific protease site in the tail as protease site for the recovery of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase part from the expressed fusion protein. Alternatively, fusion proteins can be constructed that provide for a protease site in a synthetic linker that is placed before one of the *Melanocarpus* cellulases, with or without the tail sequences.

Example 27

Hosts

The recombinant construct encoding the desired fusion proteins or *Melanocarpus* proteins are prepared as above, and transformed into a filamentous fungus such as *Aspergillus* spp., preferably *Trichoderma* spp.

Example 28

Trichoderma background for 20K-cellulase production

In this example is described stone-washing experiments to determine the most suitable background of *Trichoderma* cellulases for 20K-cellulase production. The purpose of these experiments was to determine which *Trichoderma* cellulases would cause backstaining in stone-washing at neutral conditions.

Trichoderma reesei strain ALKO3620 (endoglucanase 2 gene is deleted) was chosen as host for these experiments. In previous studies *Trichoderma* EGII (endoglucanase II) enzyme has been shown to cause detrimental effects to cotton fibre structures and thus to weaken the strength properties of cotton-containing fabrics (In: Miettinen-Oinonen et al.: Effects of cellulases on cotton fiber and fabrics. In: *Proceedings of the TIWC96 Conference*, 1996, Vol.1 (2), pp. 197.).

10

15

Stone-washing experiments were performed at pH 6.5 and 7 as described in Example 3 except that no Berol was used.

The tested *Trichoderma* cellulase preparations were:

ALKO3133 (egl2 and cbh2 deleted)

ALKO3269 (egl2 and egl1 deleted)

ALKO3268 (egl2 and cbh1 deleted)

The dosage of *Trichoderma* preparations was about 2.5 mg (= low dosage, L) or about 5 mg (= high dosage, H) of total protein per g of fabric. 0.4 mg of purified 20K-cellulase per g of fabric was used when needed.

Results of color measurements of treated denim fabrics are shown in Table XIX.

The stone-washing results show that ALKO3269 (egl2 and egl1 deleted) background causes less backstaining at neutral conditions than ALKO3268 (egl2 and cbh1 deleted) or ALKO3133 (egl2 and cbh2 deleted) background. Thus the preferred host for 20K-cellulase production for biostoning is an ALKO3269-like strain. Although with higher 20K-cellulase concentrations the *Trichoderma* background has probably only very minor importance. An ALKO3269-like background is probably as good for 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B production for biostoning as it is for 20K-cellulase production.

Table XIX. Color measurements of denim fabrics treated with different *Trichoderma* cellulase preparations with (+) or without (-) 20K-cellulase.

preparation/	20K	pН	Righ	t side		Reve	rse side	•
dosage	+/-		L	b	deltaE	L	ь	delta
-	-	6.5	2.2	1.1	3.1	0.7	0.1	1.4
ALKO3620/L	-	6.5	2.2	2.6	3.0	-0.7	2.6	2.9
ALKO3620/L	+	6.5	5.5	4.0	7.7	-1.3	5.0	5.5
ALKO3133/L	-	6.5	1.9	2.2	3.7	0.2	1.6	2.3
ALKO3133/H	-	6 .5	4.2	1.9	4.5	-1.5	3.3	4.8
ALKO3133/L	+	6.5	5.7	4.3	7.8	0.3	4.5	5.0
ALKO3133/H	+	6.5	8.5	4.0	9.4	-1.4	5.9	7.8
ALKO3269/L	-	6.5	2.9	1.9	4.4	8.0	8.0	1.6
ALKO3269/H	-	6 .5	4.3	1.5	4.5	0.6	1.3	2.6
ALKO3269/L	+	6.5	6.6	4.2	8.7	1.1	4.0	4.3
ALKO3269/H	+	6.5	7.9	3.9	8.5	0.7	3.7	5.1
ALKO3268/L	-	6.5	2.9	1.7	3.7	0.1	1.8	3.0
ALKO3268/H	-	6.5	4.2	2.0	4.3	-0.7	3.4	5.0
ALKO3268/L	+	6.5	5.9	3.2	7.7	-1.2	4.5	6.0
ALKO3268/H	+	6.5	7.1	3.7	7.7	-2.0	5.8	7.3
•	-	7.0	2.9	0.8	2.6	0.7	0.5	1.5
ALKO3620/L	-	7.0	3.3	1.2	1.9	1.7	0.3	1.1
ALKO3620/L	+	7.0	6.7	3.4	5.6	1.1	3.2	2.9
ALKO3133/L	-	7.0	3.2	1.0	1.4	0.6	0.6	0.9
ALKO3133/L	+	7.0	5.9	3.7	5.5	0.1	4.3	3.1
ALKO3269/L	- .	7.0	3.6	1.2	2.2	1.3	-0.3	1.3
ALKO3269/L	+	7.0	6.4	3.4	5.9	1.2	3.2	2.8
ALKO3268/L	-	7.0	2.9	1.4	3.9	0.5	0.4	2.5
ALKO3268/L	+	7.0	8.4	3.1	9.6	1.1	3.5	4.6

10

15

20

25

Example 29

Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase in T.reesei

The *Trichoderma reesei* strains were constructed for *Melanocarpus albomyces* ALKO4237 20K-cellulase production. Strains produce *Melanocarpus* 20K-cellulase and are unable to produce *T. reesei's* endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. Such preparations deficient in *Trichoderma* cellulolytic activity, and the making of same by recombinant DNA methods, are described in US 5,298,405 or Suominen *et al.* (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in *Trichoderma reesei*. II. Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 523., incorporated herein by reference.

In construction of the *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase producing strains, the parental *Trichoderma reesei* strain ALKO3620 was transformed with the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1231 or pALK1235 (Figs. 28 and 29). In the cassettes 20K-cellulase is expressed from the strong *cbh1* promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes resulted in the replacements of the parental *cbh1* (pALK1231) or the *egl1* (pALK1235) genes.

In the host strain ALKO3620 the egl2 gene has been replaced by the 3.3 kb XbaI-BgIII fragment of the ble gene from Streptoalloteichus hindustanus (Mattern et al. (1988) A vector of Aspergillus transformation conferring phleomycin resistance. Fungal Genet. Newslett. 35: 25.; Drocourt et al. (1990) Cassettes of the Streptoalloteichus hindustanus ble gene for transformation of lower and higher eukaryotes to phleomycin resistance. Nucl. Acids Res. 18: 4009.) using the recombinant DNA methods described in US 5,298,405, incorporated herein by reference.

The plasmids pALK1231 and pALK1235 that were used in the construction of the *Melanocarpus* cellulase producing strains are identical to

10

15

20

25

30

each other with respect to *cbh1* promoter, 20K-cellulase gene and *cbh1* terminator which are described below:

* T.reesei cbh1 (cellobiohydrolase 1) promoter: The promoter is from Trichoderma reesei VTT-D-80133 (Teeri et al. (1983) The molecular cloning of the major cellulase gene from Trichoderma reesei. Bio/Technology 1: 696.). The 2.2 kb EcoRI - SacII fragment (Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.) was used in the construct. The sequence of the promoter area preceeding the ATG was published by Shoemaker et al. (1983) Molecular cloning of exo-cellobiohydrolase from Trichoderma reesei strain L27. Bio/Technology 1. 691.). The last 15 nucleotides of the T. cbh1 promoter (the SacII site is underlined) are reesei L27 CCGCGGACTGGCATC (Shoemaker et al. 1983). The cbh1 promoter from the T. reesei strain VTT-D-80133 has been sequenced at Alko Research Laboratories, and an one nucleotide difference in the DNA sequence has been noticed within the above mentioned region. In the T. reesei strain VTT-D-80133 the sequence preceeding the ATG is CCGCGGACTG/C/GCATC (the SacII site is underlined, the additional cytosine in the DNA sequence is between the slashes).

The nucleotides missing from the promoter (10 bps after the SacII to the ATG) were added and the exact promoter fusion to the first ATG of the Melanocarpus 20K-cellulase (see below) was done by using the PCR (polymerase chain reaction) method. The fusion and the PCR fragment were sequenced to ensure that no errors had occurred in the reaction. In pALK1231 the promoter area is also functioning as a homologous DNA (together with the cbh1 3'-fragment; see below) to target the integration of the transforming DNA into the cbh1 locus.

* Melanocarpus albomyces 20K-cellulase gene: The nucleotide sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of the 20K-cellulase gene encoding an 20 kDa cellulase is presented in Example 20 (Figure 19). A 0.9 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon was used in both plasmids.

10

15

20

25

* T.reesei cbh1 terminator: The 739 bp AvaII fragment (Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.) starting 113 bp before the STOP codon of the cbh1 gene was added after the 20K-cellulase gene to ensure termination of transcription.

In addition the material described above the plasmid pALK1231 contains:

* amdS gene: The gene has been isolated from Aspergillus nidulans VH1-TRSX6 and it is coding for acetamidase (Hynes et al. (1983) Isolation of genomic clones containing the amdS gene of Aspergillus nidulans and their use in the analysis of the structural and regulatory mutations. Mol. Cell. Biol. 3: 1430.). Acetamidase enables the strain to grow by using acetamide as the only nitrogen source and this characteristics has been used for selecting the transformants. The 3.1 kb fragment (Spel - Xbal) from the plasmid p3SR2 (Kelly J. and Hynes M. (1985) Transformation of Aspergillus niger by the amdS gene of Aspergillus nidulans. EMBO J. 4: 475.) is used in the plasmids. The fragment contains 1007 bps of the promoter area, 1897 bps of the coding region (introns included) and the 183bps terminator area of the amdS gene.

* cbh1 3'-fragment: The fragment was isolated from T. reesei ALKO2466 by using plasmid rescue (1.7 kb, BamHI - EcoRI, starting 1.4 kb after the gene's STOP, Suominen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. II. Effects of deletions of individual cellulase genes. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 523.). Strain ALKO2466 derives from the strain ALKO233 (Harkki et al. (1991) Genetic engineering of Trichoderma to produce strains with novel cellulase profiles. Enzyme Microb. Technol. 13: 227.). 3'-fragment is used together with the promoter area to target the 20K-cellulase gene to the cbh1 locus by homologous recombination.

The plasmid pALK1235 contains:

* hph gene: The gene encoding HmB phosphotransferase is originally isolated from E. coli K-12 JM109 (Yanish-Perron et al. (1985) Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18

10

15

20

25

30

and pUC19 vectors. Gene 33: 103.) and it confers resistance to hygromycin B (HmB). Resistance to hygromycin (inactivated by phosphorylation by HmB phosphotransferase) was used for selecting the transformants. The hph gene together with the pki promoter and cbh2 terminator (see below) is isolated from plasmid pRLM_{ex}30 (Mach et al. (1994) Transformation of Trichoderma reesei based on hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. Curr. Genet. 25: 567.) as a 2.2 kb Notl-PvulI fragment.

- * pki promoter: The about 0.75 kb pki (pyruvate kinase) promoter for expressing hph has been synthesized by PCR using T. reesei QM 9414 DNA as a template (Schindler et al. (1993) Characterization of the pyruvate kinase-encoding gene (pkil) of Trichoderma reesei. Gene 130: 271.).
- * cbh2 terminator: The cbh2 terminator sequence starts immediately after the STOP codon of the cbh2 gene (to the PvuII site 0.5 kb from the STOP codon; Mach et al. (1994) Transformation of Trichoderma reesei based on hygromycin B resistance using homologous expression signals. Curr. Genet. 25: 567.) and originates from plasmid pRLM_{ex}30.
- * egl1 5'-fragment: The 1.8 kb egl1 5'-fragment (Scal Stul) has been isolated from T. reesei QM 6a (Mandels and Reese (1957) Induction of cellulase in Trichoderma viridae as influenced by carbon sources and metals. J. Bacteriol. 73: 269.). This fragment is situated about 1.35 kb upstream from the egl1 coding region and it was used to target the integration of the the transforming DNA into the egl1 locus.
- * egl1 3'-fragment: The 1.6 kb egl1 3'-fragment (ScaI XhoI) was, like the 5'-fragment, isolated from T. reesei QM 6a. The fragment is situated 0.3 kb downstream from the end of the egl1 gene and it was used for targeting of the transforming DNA into the egl1 locus.

The standard DNA methods described by Sambrook et al. (1989) In: Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. were used in construction of the vectors. The restriction enzymes, T4 DNA ligase, Klenow fragment of the DNA polymerase I, T4 DNA polymerase, polynucleotide kinase and Taq polymerase

10

15

25

were from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and New England Biolabs (USA). Each enzyme was used according to the supplier's instructions. Plasmid DNA was isolated by using Qiagen columns (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) or Promega Magic Minipreps (Promega, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocols. The oligonucleotides used in the PCR-reactions and in sequencing reactions were synthetized by a ABI (Applied Biosystems, USA) 381A DNA Synthetizer. DNA sequencing was done as described in Example 19.

DNA fragments for cloning or transformations were isolated from low-melting-point agarose gels (FMC Bioproducts, USA) by β-agarase I treatment (New England Biolabs, USA) or by using the QIAEX Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen GmbH, Germany) according to the supplier's instructions.

T. reesei ALKO3620 was transformed as described by Penttilä et al. (1987) A versatile transformation system for the cellulolytic filamentous fungus Trichoderma reesei. Gene 61: 155.) with the modifications described in Karhunen et al. (1993) High frequency one-step gene replacement in Trichoderma reesei. I. Endoglucanase I overproduction. Mol. Gen. Genet. 241: 515.). T. reesei transformants were transferred on a selective medium and purified through conidia. Transformants were stabilized by growing them on selective slants for two generations prior to sporulating on potato dextrose agar.

20 Example 30

Characteristics of the Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 20K-cellulase producing transformants

The purified transformants were grown in shake flasks in a medium containing 4 % whey, 1.5 % complex nitrogen source derived from grain, 5 % KH₂PO₄ and 0.5% (NH₄)₂SO₄. Cultures were grown at 30°C and 250 rpm for 7 days.

The culture supernatants were blotted directly onto nitrocellulose filters by a dot-blot apparatus. CBHI was detected by immunostaining using a CBHI

10

15

20

25

30

specific monoclonal antibody CI-258 and EGI by spesific monoclonal antibody EI-2 (Aho et al. (1991) Monoclonal antibodies against core and cellulose-binding domains of *Trichoderma reesei* cellobiohydrolases I and II and endoglucanase I. Eur. J. Biochem. 200: 643.) and the ProtoBlot Western blot AP system (Promega. USA) according to the recommondations of the manufacturer.

T.reesei ALKO3620/pALK1231/14, The strains ALKO3620/pALK1231/16, ALKO3620/pALK1231/20 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/59 do not contain the cbh1 gene. The cbh1 gene is replaced by the amdS marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1231 expression cassette. The cbh1 gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The T. reesei strains ALKO3620/pALK1235/40 and ALKO3620/pALK1235/49 do not contain the egl1 gene. The egl1 gene is replaced by the hph marker gene and the 20K-cellulase construct in pALK1235 expression cassettes. The egl1 gene replacement was verified in Southern hybridisations. The host strain ALKO3620 used in the transformations is deficient of the egl2 gene (replaced by ble gene from Streptoalloteichus hindustanus (Mattern et al., 1988, Drocourt et al., 1990). Thus the strains do not produce Trichoderma's cellulase components EGII and CBHI or EGI.

Samples from the culture supernatants were run on polyacrylamide slab gels containing 0.1% SDS on Bio-Rad Mini Protean II electrophoresis system (USA). The polyclonal antibody prepared against the purified 20K-cellulase was used to detect the produced protein in Western blots. In the detection, Promega's ProtoBlot® AP System was used. The Western result is shown in 30. ALKO3620/pALK1235/49, Fig. The transformants ALKO3620/pALK1235/40, ALKO3620/pALK1231/14 and ALKO3620/pALK1231/16 (lanes 1, 2, 4 and 5) produce a protein which reacts with the polyclonal 20K-cellulase antiserum. The size of the protein produced by transformants is same as the size of purified 20K-cellulase (lane 6). ALKO3620 (lane 3) does not produce corresponding protein.

WO 97/14804

5

10

The endoglucanase activities of the transformants were determined as described in Example 10. When 2% carboxymethylcellulose (CMC) was used as a substrate reaction temperature was lifted up to 70 °C and thus the endoglucanase activity of ALKO362O was heat inactivated. When using 1 % hydroxyethylcellulose as a substrate heat inactivation was performed before enzymatic activity measurements. Samples from growth medium were diluted to 0.05 M HEPES, pH 7.0-buffer and incubated 20 min in 70°C. Heat inactivation of endoglucanase I (the major endoglucanase left in ALKO3620) was almost complete. The activity of *egl1*-negative transformants dropped about 30% in heat inactivation which indicates the minor heat inactivation of 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase activities are presented in Table XX. When HEC was the substrate, the 20K-cellulase activity was extrapolated to the activity before the heat treatment by dividing the activity obtained after the heat treatment with 0.7.

15 Table XX. The endoglucanase activities of *T. reesei* transformants producing *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase.

Substrate	CMC	20K-cellulase activity (artificial units/ml) HEC 50 °C, pH 7.0	
	70 °C, pH 7.0		
ALKO4237	_*	100**	
ALKO3620	50***	38***	
ALKO3620/pALK1231/14	2400	350	
ALKO3620/pALK1231/16	2600	350	
ALKO3620/pALK1231/20	6500	750	
ALKO3620/pALK1231/59	6800	750	
ALKO3620/pALK1235/40	2400	325	
ALKO3620/pALK1235/49	2100	350	
•			

^{*} not measured

35

The endoglucanase activities of the *T. reesei* host strain ALKO3620 are almost totally heat inactivated at 70 °C. *Melanocarpus albomyces* 20K-cellulase

^{**} not heat inactivated, contains also 50K-cellulase, 50K-cellulase B and other cellulase activities.

^{***} activity due to Trichoderma cellulases

producing transformants produce substantial amounts of relative heat stable 20K-cellulase. The endoglucanase production level of transformants is several times higher than that of 20K-cellulase parental strain ALKO4237.

Example 31

Production of Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase in T.reesei

The Trichoderma reesei strains were constructed for Melanocarpus albomyces ALKO4237 50K-cellulase production. Strains produce Melanocarpus 50K-cellulase and are unable to produce T. reesei's endoglucanase II and cellobiohydrolase I or endoglucanase I. In construction of the Melanocarpus albomyces 50K-cellulase producing strains, the parental Trichoderma reesei strain ALKO3620 was transformed with the expression cassettes from the plasmid pALK1238 or pALK1240 (Figs. 31 and 32). In the cassettes 50K-cellulase is expressed from the strong cbhl promoter. The integration of the expression cassettes results in the replacements of the parental cbh1 (pALK1238) or the egl1 (pALK1240) genes. Cloning and transformation were done as described in Example 29, except that 20K-cellulase gene was replaced by 50K-cellulase gene (1.7 kb fragment beginning from ATG-codon) described in Example 22. The Melanocarpus albomyces 50K-cellulase producing transformants are then characterized similar to example 30 with modifications obvious to a person skilled in the art. The Melanocarpus albomyces 50Kcellulase B and protein-with-CBD producing transformants can be created similar to Examples 29 and 30 with modifications obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Having now fully described the invention, it will be understood by those with skill in the art that the invention may be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, parameters and the like, without affecting the spirit or scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. All references cited herein are fully incorporated herein by reference.

5

10

15

-92-

SEQUENCE LISTING

	(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:	
5	 (i) APPLICANT: (A) NAME: Primalco Ltd (B) STREET: Valta-akseli (C) CITY: Rajamaki (E) COUNTRY: Finland (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 05200 (G) TELEPHONE: +358 9 13311 (H) TELEFAX: +358 9 133 1236 	
	(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL CELLULASES, GENES ENCODING THEM AN USES THEREOF	D
	(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 37	
15	 (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM: (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO) 	
20	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:	
25	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide	
	<pre>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237</pre>	
30	<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:130 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_429</pre>	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:	

Ala Asn Gly Gln Ser Thr Arg Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro Ser Cys

Gly Trp Arg Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser

20

BNSDOCID: <WO 9714804A1>

20

```
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
```

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

10 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..7
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_430
- 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

Tyr Gly Gly Ile Ser Ser Arg

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- 25 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- 30 (B) LOCATION:1..4
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_431
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3:

Cys Gly Trp Arg

- 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: 5 (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..6 10 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_432 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4: Pro Ser Cys Gly Trp Arg (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 25 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..6 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_433 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 5: 30 Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

3.5

-95- ··

		(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: peptide		
		(vi)	ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237		
5		(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:117 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_439		
		(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:	·	
10		Gln 1	Glu Cys Asp Ser Phe Pro Glu Pro Leu Lys P 5 10	ro Gly Cys	Gln Tr
		Arg			
	(2)	INFOR	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:		
15		(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear		
20		(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: peptide		
		(vi)	ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237		
25		(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:18 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr9		
		(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:		
30		Arg 1	His Asp Asp Gly Gly Phe Ala		
	(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:		
35		(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear		

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide 5 (B) LOCATION:1..7 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr14 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8: Tyr Trp Asp Cys Cys Lys Pro 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 9: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 15 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces 20 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..18 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr16 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 9: Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro Val Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ala Asn Phe Gln Arg 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

10

15

20

25

30

35

-97-

		(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
-	(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:110 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr17
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:
	Val 1	Gln Cys Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Ala Arg 5 10
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11:
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
	(vi)	ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
	(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:115 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr28
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11:
	Asp 1	Trp Phe Gln Asn Ala Asp Asn Pro Ser Phe Thr Phe Glu Arg 5 10 15
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12:
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
	(vi)	ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..30 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= fr30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12: Thr Met Val Val Gln Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Ser Asn 5 His Phe Asp Leu Asn Ile Pro Gly Gly Val Gly Leu Phe (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13: 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: 20 (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..10 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_507 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13: Val Tyr Leu Leu Asp Glu Thr Glu His Arg 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 14: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(ix) FEATURE:

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

BNSDOCID: <WO 9714804A1>

-99-

(B) LOCATION:1..12
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_509
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 14:

Xaa Xaa Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr Gly Thr
5 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- 15 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:

10

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..17
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_563
- 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 15:

Met Ser Glu Gly Ala Glu Cys Glu Tyr Asp Gly Val Cys Asp Lys Asp 1 5 10 15

Gly

- 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 35 (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..14

-100-

- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 565
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 16:

Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Xaa Ile Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Gly Asn Ser 1 5 10

- 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 17:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 24 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- 10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 15 (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..24
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_603
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17:
- 20 Asp Pro Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro Gly Gly Ala Tyr Tyr 1 5 10 15

Gly Thr Gly Tyr Xaa Asp Ala Gln 20

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18:
- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..13
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_605

-101-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18:

Xaa Xaa Val Pro Asp Tyr His Gln His Gly Val Asp Ala 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 19:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:

5

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..12
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_610
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19:

Asn Glu Met Asp Ile Xaa Glu Ala Asn Ser Arg Ala 20 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 25 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- 30 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..25
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_611
- 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20:

Leu Pro Xaa Gly Met Asn Ser Ala Leu Tyr Leu Ser Glu Met Asp Pro

-102-

1 10 15 Thr Gly Ala Arg Ser Glu Leu Asn Pro 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 5 (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide 15 (B) LOCATION:1..21 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_612 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21: Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Xaa Gly Glu 20 Ile Xaa Gly Xaa Phe 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 25 (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide 30 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION:1..19 35 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_619 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22:

-103-

Asp Gly Cys Gly Trp Asn Pro Tyr Arg Val Val Ile Thr Thr Asp Tyr 1 5 10 15

Tyr Asn Asn

- 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 15 (ix) FEATURE:

10

25

30

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION:1..10
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_620
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23:
- 20 Leu Pro Cys Gly Met Xaa Ser Ala Leu Tyr 1 5 10
 - (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 22 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..22
- 35 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_621
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24:

Ala Asp Gly Cys Gln Pro Arg Thr Asn Tyr Ile Val Leu Asp Asp Leu

-104-

1 5 10 15

Leu His Pro Xaa Xaa Gln 20

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 25:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:

15

25

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..9
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No 534
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 25:

Val Gly Asn Pro Asp Phe Tyr Gly Lys
20 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
- 30 (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
 - (B) LOCATION:1..8
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_535
- 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26:

Phe Gly Pro lle Gly Ser Thr Tyr
1 5

-105-

```
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
5
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
              (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
              (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
10
        (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
               (B) LOCATION:1..12
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_631
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27:
15
         Leu Ser Gln Tyr Phe Ile Gln Asp Gly Glu Arg Lys
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 28:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
20
               (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
               (B) TYPE: amino acid
               (C) STRANDEDNESS:
               (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
25
               (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
               (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
         (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
30
               (B) LOCATION:1..11
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_632
         (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28:
         Phe Thr Val Val Ser Arg Phe Glu Glu Asn Lys
         1
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29:
          (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
```

(A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids

-106-

```
(B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS:
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
        (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
        (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
5
               (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
               (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
        (ix) FEATURE:
              (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
10
               (B) LOCATION:1..19
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= No_636
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 29:
         His Glu Tyr Gly Thr Asn Val Gly Ser Arg Phe Tyr Leu Met Asn Gly
                                               10
15
         Pro Asp Lys
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:
          (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
               (A) LENGTH: 936 base pairs
20
               (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
               (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
               (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
         (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
         (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
25
               (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
               (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
         (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: exon
               (B) LOCATION: 33..115
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/codon_start= 33
30
                      /product= "20K-cellulase"
         (ix) FEATURE:
               (A) NAME/KEY: exon
               (B) LOCATION: 187..435
               (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"
35
         (ix) FEATURE:
                (A) NAME/KEY: exon
                (B) LOCATION: 506..881
                (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "20K-cellulase"
```

WO 97/14804 PCT/F196/00550

-107-

(xi)	SEOUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	ID NO:	30:
------	----------	--------------	-----	--------	-----

	TCGCCCCTAA	CCGAGAACCA	AAGACTCCAA	GAATGCGCTC	TACTCCCGTT	CTCCGCGCCC	60
	TCCTGGCCGC	AGCATTGCCC	CTCGGGGCCC	TCGCCGCCAA	CGGTCAGTCC	ACGAGGTAAC	120
	TGATCACCCG	CCTCATTACG	CGTGCCGACC	GGACCGCGTT	CAGGGCTCAC	TGCTCACCGC	180
5	ATCCAGATAC	TGGGACTGCT	GCAAGCCGTC	GTGCGGCTGG	CGCGGAAAGG	GCCCCGTGAA	240
	CCAGCCCGTC	TACTCGTGCG	ACGCCAACTT	CCAGCGCATC	CACGACTTCG	ATGCCGTCTC	300
-	GGGCTGCGAG	GGCGGCCCCG	CCTTCTCGTG	CGCCGACCAC	AGCCCCTGGG	CCATTAATGA	360
	CAACCTCTCG	TACGGCTTCG	CGGCGACTGC	ACTCAGCGGC	CAGACCGAGG	AGTCGTGGTG	420
	CTGTGCCTGC	TACGCGTGAG	TGTGCTTGGG	CCCAACGTCG	GTGATTCCGG	AGTTCAGACC	480
10	ACTGACCCAG	CGACCCGCTC	GCCAGTCTGA	CCTTTACATC	GGGTCCCGTG	GCCGGCAAGA	540
	CCATGGTCGT	CCAGTCGACC	AGCACGGGCG	GCGACCTCGG	CAGCAACCAC	TTCGACCTCA	600
	ACATCCCCGG	CGGCGGCGTC	GGCCTCTTCG	ACGGCTGCAC	TCCCCAGTTC	GGCGGCCTCC	660
	CGGGCGCACG	GTACGGCGGC	ATCTCGTCGC	GCCAGGAGTG	CGACTCGTTC	CCCGAGCCGC	720
	TCAAGCCCGG	CTGCCAGTGG	CGCTTCGACT	GGTTCCAGAA	CGCCGACAAC	CCGTCCTTTA	780
15	CCTTCGAGCG	GGTCCAGTGC	CCCGAGGAGC	TGGTCGCTCG	GACCGGCTGC	AGGCGCCACG	840
	ACGACGGCGG	CTTCGCCGTC	TTCAAGGCCC	CCAGCGCCTG	ATCCGTTTTT	GGGCAGTGTC	900
	CGTGTGACGG	CAGCTACGTG	GAACGACCTG	GAGCTC			936

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- 25 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
 - (B) LOCATION:1..235
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 20K-cellulase

20

30

-108-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 31:

Met Arg Ser Thr Pro Val Leu Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Pro 1 5 10 15

Leu Gly Ala Leu Ala Ala Asn Gly Gln Ser Thr Arg Tyr Trp Asp Cys
20 25 30

Cys Lys Pro Ser Cys Gly Trp Arg Gly Lys Gly Pro Val Asn Gln Pro 35 40 45

Val Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ala Asn Phe Gln Arg Ile His Asp Phe Asp Ala 50 60

Val Ser Gly Cys Glu Gly Gly Pro Ala Phe Ser Cys Ala Asp His Ser
65 70 75 80

Pro Trp Ala Ile Asn Asp Asn Leu Ser Tyr Gly Phe Ala Ala Thr Ala 85 90 95

Leu Ser Gly Gln Thr Glu Glu Ser Trp Cys Cys Ala Cys Tyr Ala Leu 100 105 110

Thr Phe Thr Ser Gly Pro Val Ala Gly Lys Thr Met Val Val Gln Ser

Thr Ser Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Ser Asn His Phe Asp Leu Asn Ile 130 135 140

20 Pro Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Leu Phe Asp Gly Cys Thr Pro Gln Phe Gly 145 150 155 160

Gly Leu Pro Gly Ala Arg Tyr Gly Gly Ile Ser Ser Arg Gln Glu Cys 165 170 175

Asp Ser Phe Pro Glu Pro Leu Lys Pro Gly Cys Gln Trp Arg Phe Asp 180 185 190

Trp Phe Gln Asn Ala Asp Asn Pro Ser Phe Thr Phe Glu Arg Val Gln
195 200 205

Cys Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Ala Arg Thr Gly Cys Arg Arg His Asp Asp 210 215 220

30 Gly Gly Phe Ala Val Phe Lys Ala Pro Ser Ala 225 230 235

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1894 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

5

10

15

25

-109-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces

(B) STRAIN: ALKO4237

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 233..838
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"

(ix) FEATURE:

10 (A

15

20

25

30

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
 (B) LOCATION:916..1596
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:

GAATTCGGGG GTTGCCAGGG	AGTCGTACAG	GGGTGGGTGG	AGGGGGATGG	GGGATGGAAG	60
GGGGATGGAG AAGAAAGCAT	ATATGGGACG	TTTGTGCTCG	CCGGCTCCCC	TCTGCCACGT	120
TCCCTTGCCT CCTTGCCTGG	GTTGTTGTTG	GTCTTCCCTT	CACCATCCGA	CAAACCAACC	180
TGCTGCGGGT GAACTCGCAG	AGCGCCTTCG	GACGACGACA	GACAGACGCA	CCATGACTCG	240
CAACATCGCC CTGCTCGGCG	CCGCGTCGGC	GCTCCTGGGC	CTCGCCCACG	GCCAGAAGCC	300
GGGCGAGACG CCCGAGGTGC	ACCCGCAGCT	GACGACGTTC	CGGTGCACCA	AGGCGGACGG	360
GTGCCAGCCG CGGACCAACT	ACATTGTGCT	GGACTCGCTG	TCGCACCCGG	TGCACCAGGT	420
GGACAACGAC TACAACTGCG	GCGACTGGGG	GCAGAAGCCC	AACGCGACGG	CGTGCCCGGA	480
CGTCGAGTCG TGCGCGCGCA	ACTGCATCAT	GGAGGCGTG	CCCGACTACA	GCCAGCACGG	540
CGTCACGACG AGCGACACGT	CGCTGCGCCT	GCAGCAGCTC	GTCGACGGCC	GCCTCGTCAC	600
GCCGCGCGTC TACCTGCTCG	ACGAGACCGA	GCACCGCTAC	GAGATGATGC	ACCTGACCGG	660
CCAGGAGTTC ACCTTTGAGG	TCGACGCCAC	CAAGCTGCCC	TGCGGCATGA	ACAGCGCCCT	720
CTACCTGTCC GAGATGGACC	CGACCGGCGC	CCGGAGCGAG	CTCAACCCCG	GCGGTGCCTA	780
CTACGGCACC GGCTACTGCG	ACGCCCAGTG	CTTCGTGACG	CCATTCATCA	ACGGCATTGT	840
GAGTGTTCCC CTTTGGCCCC	CCCCCTGAAA	ATAGATGTAC	CTGGGTGCTA	ACCCCGGGGT	900
GTCGCACCAA AACAGGGCAA	CATCGAGGGC	AAGGGCTCGT	GCTGCAACGA	GATGGACATC	9,60
TGGGAGGCCA ACTCGCGGGC	GACGCACGTG	GCGCCGCACA	CGTGCAACCA	GACGGGTCTG	1020
TACATGTGCG AGGGCGCCGA	GTGCGAGTAC	GACGGCGTGT	GCGACAAGGA	CGGGTGCGGG	1080

	TGGAACCCGT	ACCGGGTCAA	CATCACCGAC	TACTACGGCA	ACTCGGACGC	GTTCCGCGTC	1140
	GACACGCGGC	GGCCCTTCAC	CGTGGTGACG	CAGTTCCCGG	CCGACGCCGA	GGGCCGGCTC	1200
	GAGAGCATCC	ACCGGCTGTA	CGTGCAGGAC	GGCAAGGTGA	TCGAGTCGTA	CGTCGTCGAC	1260
	GCGCCGGGCC	TGCCCCGGAC	CGACTCGCTC	AACGACGAGT	TCTGCGCCGC	CACGGGCGCC	1320
5	GCGCGCTACC	TCGACCTCGG	CGGCACCGCG	GGCATGGGCG	ACGCCATGAC	GCGCGGCATG	1380
	GTGCTGGCCA	TGAGCATCTG	GTGGGACGAG	TCCGGCTTCA	TGAACTGGCT	CGACAGCGGC	1440
	GAGGCCGGCC	CCTGCCTGCC	CGACGAGGGC	GACCCCAAGA	ACATTGTCAA	GGTCGAGCCC	1500
	AGCCCCGAGG	TCACCTACAG	CAACCTGCGC	TGGGGCGAGA	TCGGGTCGAC	CTTTGAGGCC	1560
	GAGTCCGACG	ACGACGGCGA	CGGCGACGAC	TGCTAGATAA	CTAACTAGTG	GGCGGAAAGG	1620
. 10	GCGGGGGATG	CGTAACTTAC	ATACAGCCCG	GAGTTGTTTT	GAGTGTAGAG	TATTGAGCTT	1680
	TCGATGTGTT	AGTTGAGTGG	AATGGAAAAT	TCGCGTCTTT	GCCCCGGTGG	TTGCGATAAA	1740
	CAATAGTCGG	CTGGTGCATT	TGTGACACTT	CAATTGCGCT	GTTGGCTTGG	TGACAGACAC	1800
	GGCAGCGTCG	ATGACCCGAC	ACCCAGAATA	ATTCGCATGG	TTGATTATGT	TATTGTGCTT	1860
	TAAATCGGAG	GCTGATGCTC	ATCTCTTCGA	ATTC			1894

- 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 428 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
- 25 (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
 - (B) LOCATION: 1..428
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 50K-cellulase
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:
- Met Thr Arg Asn Ile Ala Leu Leu Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Leu Gly
 1 5 10 15
 - Leu Ala His Gly Gln Lys Pro Gly Glu Thr Pro Glu Val His Pro Gln 20 25 30

20

-111-

	Leu	Thr	Thr 35	Phe	Arg	Cys	Thr	Lys 40	Ala	Asp	Gly	Cys	Gln 45	Pro	Arg	Thr
	Asn	Tyr 50	Ile	Val	Leu	Asp	Ser 55	Leu	Ser	His	Pro	Val 60	His	Gln	Val	Asp
5	Asn 65	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Cys	Gly 70	Asp	Trp	Gly	Gln	Lys 75	Pro	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ala 80
	Cys	Pro	Asp	Val	Glu 85	Ser	Cys	Ala	Arg	Asn 90	Cys	Ile	Met	Glu	Gly 95	Val
10	Pro	Asp	Tyr	Ser 100	Gln	His	Gly	Val	Thr 105	Thr	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ser 110	Leu	Arg
	Leu	Gln	Gln 115	Leu	Val	Asp	Gly	Arg 120	Leu	Val	Thr	Pro	Arg 125	Val	Tyr	Leu
	Leu	Asp 130	Glu	Thr	Ğlu	His	Arg 135	Tyr	Glu	Met	Met	His 140	Leu	Thr	Gly	Gln
15	Glu 145	Phe	Thr	Phe	Glu	Val 150	Asp	Ala	Thr	Lys	Leu 155	Pro	Cys	Gly	Met	Asn 160
	Ser	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Leu 165	Ser	Glu	Met	Asp	Pro 170	Thr	Gly	Ala	Arg	Ser 175	Glu
20	Leu	Asn	Pro	Gly 180	Gly	Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Gly 185	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Cys	Asp 190	Ala	Gln
	Cys	Phe	Val 195	Thr	Pro	Phe	Ile	Asn 200	Gly	Ile	Gly	Asn	11e 205	Glu	Gly	Lys
	Gly	Ser 210	_	Cys	Asn	Glu	Met 215	Asp	Ile	Trp	Glu	Ala 220	Asn	Ser	Arg	Ala
25	Thr 225		Val	Ala	Pro	His 230		Cys	Asn	Gln	Thr 235	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Met	Cys 240
	Glu	Gly	Ala	Glu	Cys 245		Tyr	Asp	Gly	Val 250		Asp	Lys	Asp	Gly 255	Cys
30	Gly	Trp	Asn	Pro 260		Arg	Val	Asn	Ile 265		Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Gly 270		Ser
	Asp	Ala	Phe 275		Val	Asp	Thr	Arg 280		Pro	Phe	Thr	Val 285		Thr	Gln
	Phe	290		Asp	Ala	Glu	Gly 295		Lev	ı Glu	ser	1le 300		Arg	Leu	Tyr
35	Val 305		Asp	Gly	Lys	310		e Glu	. Ser	туг	7 Val		. Asp	Ala	Pro	Gly 320

-112-

Leu Pro Arg Thr Asp Ser Leu Asn Asp Glu Phe Cys Ala Ala Thr Gly Ala Ala Arg Tyr Leu Asp Leu Gly Gly Thr Ala Gly Met Gly Asp Ala Met Thr Arg Gly Met Val Leu Ala Met Ser Ile Trp Trp Asp Glu Ser 355 360 365 Gly Phe Met Asn Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Glu Ala Gly Pro Cys Leu Pro 375 Asp Glu Gly Asp Pro Lys Asn Ile Val Lys Val Glu Pro Ser Pro Glu 10 395 Val Thr Tyr Ser Asn Leu Arg Trp Gly Glu Ile Gly Ser Thr Phe Glu 405 410 Ala Glu Ser Asp Asp Gly Asp Gly Asp Asp Cys 420 425 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 34: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 2000 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237 25 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 154..729 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon 30 (B) LOCATION: 810..946 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon 35 (B) LOCATION: 1018..1230 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 1308..1551 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B" 40

-113-

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION:1637..1767
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION:1831..1888
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/product= "50K-cellulase B"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 34:

CCCGGTCTGG AGACGGGGAG CGCGCCAGCG ACGCAGGATA AGAAGGCGAC GACCGCGCCT 60 CCGAGCCAGG CCCAGGACAG CAGGAGAACT CGCCACGCGC AAGCAGCACG CCCGATCGAC 120 180 AGTGTCCCGC TCTGCCCACA GCACTCTGCA ACCATGATGA TGAAGCAGTA CCTCCAGTAC CTCGCGGCCG CGCTGCCGCT CGTCGGCCTC GCCGCCGGCC AGCGCGCTGG TAACGAGACG 240 CCCGAGAACC ACCCCCGCT CACCTGGCAG AGGTGCACGG CCCCGGGCAA CTGCCAGACC 300 15 GTGAACGCCG AGGTCGTCAT TGACGCCAAC TGGCGCTGGC TGCACGACGA CAACATGCAG 360 AACTGCTACG ACGGCAACCA GTGGACCAAC GCCTGCAGCA CCGCCACCGA CTGCGCTGAG 420 AAGTGCATGA TCGAGGGTGC CGGCGACTAC CTGGGCACCT ACGGCGCCTC GACCAGCGGC 480 GACGCCCTGA CGCTCAAGTT CGTCACCAAG CACGAGTACG GCACCAACGT CGGCTCGCGC 540 600 TTCTACCTCA TGAACGCCCC GGACAAGTAC CAGATGTTCA ACCTCATGGG CAACGAGCTT 660 GCCTTTGACG TCGACCTCTC GACCGTCGAG TGCGGCATCA ACAGCGCCCT GTACTTCGTC 20 GCCATGGAGG AGGACGGCGG CATGGCCAGC TACCCGAGCA ACCAGGCCGG CGCCCGGTAC 720 GGCACTGGGG TGAGTTGAGC TCCGCTTTGT TTCGAGTCGC AACGAGGCAC TTTCTGGGCG 780 CCGGCTAACT CTCTCGATTC CTCCGACAGT ACTGCGATGC CCAATGCGCT CGTGATCTCA 840 AGTTCGTTGG CGGCAAGGCC AACATTGAGG GCTGGAAGTC GTCCACCAGC GACCCCAACG 900 CTGGCGTCGG CCCGTACGGC AGCTGCTGCG CTGAGATCGA CGTCTGGTGA GTGCGAGACC 960 25 GTCCACCCAG GTTCGGATGC GGGGTGGAAA TTTCGCGGCT AACGGAGCAC CCCCCAGGGA 1020 GTCGAATGCC TATGCCTTCG CTTTCACGCC GCACGCGTGC ACGACCAACG AGTACCACGT 1080 CTGCGAGACC ACCAACTGCG GTGGCACCTA CTCGGAGGAC CGCTTCGCCG GCAAGTGCGA 1140 CGCCAACGGC TGCGACTACA ACCCCTACCG CATGGGCAAC CCCGACTTCT ACGGCAAGGG 1200 30 CAAGACGCTC GACACCAGCC GCAAGTTCAC GTGCGTGACC CCTTGTGGCG CAACCTTTCT 1260 -114-

CTGCCTGCCT GGACACACTG AAACTGACAC GTCGTTTTCG GCTGCAGCGT CGTCTCCCGC 1320 TTCGAGGAGA ACAAGCTCTC CCAGTACTTC ATCCAGGACG GCCGCAAGAT CGAGATCCCG 1380 CCGCCGACGT GGGAGGGCAT GCCCAACAGC AGCGAGATCA CCCCCGAGCT CTGCTCCACC 1440 ATGTTCGATG TGTTCAACGA CCGCAACCGC TTCGAGGAGG TCGGCGGCTT CGAGCAGCTG 1500 AACAACGCCC TCCGGGTTCC CATGGTCCTC GTCATGTCCA TCTGGGACGA CGTAAGTACC 1560 CGCCGACCTC CCTAGCCACA CAAGCCGCAT CCGGCGAGGC ACGCCATCGC TGCTGCTAAC 1620 ACGAGACCGT TCGTAGCACT ACGCCAACAT GCTCTGGCTC GACTCCATCT ACCCGCCCGA 1680 GAAGGAGGC CAGCCCGGCG CCGCCCGTGG CGACTGCCCC ACGGACTCGG GTGTCCCCGC 1740 CGAGGTCGAG GCTCAGTTCC CCGACGCGTA AGACTTGCCC CCGACCCCAA GCTTCCACTT 1800 CTGGATGCCG AATGCTAACA CGCGAAACAG CCAGGTCGTC TGGTCCAACA TCCGCTTCGG 1860 10 CCCCATCGGC TCGACCTACG ACTTCTAAGC CGGTCCATGC ACTCGCAGCC CTGGGCCCGT 1920 CACGCCCGCC ACCTCCCCTC GCGGAAACTC TCCGTGCGTC GCGGGCTCCA AAGCATTTTG 1980 2000 GCCTCAAGTT TTTTTCGTTC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 35:

- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 452 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
 - (B) LOCATION:1..452
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= 50K-cellulase-B
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 35:
- Met Met Lys Gln Tyr Leu Gln Tyr Leu Ala Ala Leu Pro Leu 30 1 5 10 15
 - Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Gln Arg Ala Gly Asn Glu Thr Pro Glu Asn 20 25 30
 - His Pro Pro Leu Thr Trp Gln Arg Cys Thr Ala Pro Gly Asn Cys Gln

25

-115-

			35			,		40					45			
	Thr	Val 50	Asn	Ala	Glu	Val	Val 55	Ile	Asp	Ala	Asn	Trp 60	Arg	Trp	Leu	His
5	Asp 65	Asp	Asn	Met	Gln	Asn 70	Cys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn 75	Gln	Trp	Thr	Asn	Ala 80
	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ala	Thr 85	Asp	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys 90	Cys	Met	Ile	Glu	Gly 95	Ala
	Gly	Asp	Tyr	Leu 100	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Gly	Ala 105	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Asp 110	Ala	Leu
0	Thr	Leu	Lys 115	Phe	Val	Thr	Lys	His 120	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Asn 125	Val	Gly	Ser
	Arg	Phe 130	Tyr	Leu	Met	Asn	Gly 135	Pro	Asp	Lys	Tyr	Gln 140	Met	Phe	Asn	Leu
.5	Met 145	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Ala 150	Phe	Asp	Val	Asp	Leu 155	Ser	Thr	Val	Glu	Cys 160
	Gly	Ile	Asn	Ser	Ala 165	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Val	Ala 170	Met	Glu	Glu	Asp	Gly 175	Gl
	Met	Ala	Ser	Tyr 180	Pro	Ser	Asn	Gln	Ala 185	Gly	Ala	Arg	Tyr	Gly 190	Thr	Gly
20	Tyr	Cys	Asp 195	Ala	Gln	Cys	Ala	Arg 200	Asp	Leu	Lys	Phe	Val 205	Gly	Gly	Lys
	Ala	Asn 210	Ile	Glu	Gly	Trp	Lys 215	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Asp 220	Pro	Asn	Ala	Gly
25	Val 225		Pro	Tyr	Gly	Ser 230		Cys	Ala	Glu	Ile 235		Val	Trp	Glu	Se:
	Asn	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Phe 245		Phe	Thr	Pro	His 250		Cys	Thr	Thr	Asn 255	Glu
	Tyr	His	Val	Cys 260		Thr	Thr	Asn	Cys 265		Gly	Thr	Tyr	Ser 270		Ası
30	Arg	Phe	Ala 275		Lys	Cys	Asp	Ala 280		Gly	Cys	Asp	Tyr 285		Pro	Ty:
	Arg	Met 290	Gly	Asn	Pro	Asp	Phe 295		Gly	Lys	Gly	300 Lys		Leu	Asp	Th
35	Ser 305		j Lys	Phe	. Thr	7 Val		. Ser	Arg	Phe	315		ı Asn	Lys	Leu	. Se 32
	Glr	туг	Phe	: Ile	e Glr	a Asp	Gly	/ Arg	J Lys	: Ile	Glu	ı Ile	Pro	Pro	Pro	Th

-116-

			3	325					330					335		
	Trp (Glu Gly	Met 1	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ser	Glu 345	Ile	Thr	Pro	Glu	Leu 350	Cys	Ser	
5	Thr N	Met Phe 355	Asp '	Val	Phe	Asn	Asp 360	Arg	Asn	Arg	Phe	Glu 365	Glu	Val	Gly	
	-	Phe Glu 370	Gln :	Leu	Asn	Asn 375	Ala	Leu	Arg	Val	Pro 380	Met	Val	Leu	Val	
	Met 5 385	Ser Ile	Trp	Asp	Asp 390	His	Tyr	Ala	Asn	Met 395	Leu	Trp	Leu	Asp	Ser 400	
10	Ile '	Tyr Pro		Glu 405	Lys	Glu	Gly	Gln	Pro 410	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Gly 415	Asp	
	Cys	Pro Thr	Asp 420	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro	Ala 425	Glu	Val	Glu	Ala	Gln 430	Phe	Pro	
15	Asp	Ala Gln 435		Val	Trp	Ser	Asn 440	Ile	Arg	Phe	Gly	Pro 445	Ile	Gly	Ser	
		Tyr Asp 450	Phe													
	(2) INFOR	NOITAM	FOR S	EQ :	ID N	0: 3	6 :									
20	(i)	SEQUENC (A) LE (B) TY (C) ST (D) TO	ENGTH: (PE: 1 TRANDE	: 88 nucl EDNE	7 ba eic SS:	se p acid sing	airs									
		MOLECUI				(gen	omic	:)								
25	(vi)	ORIGINA (A) OI (B) S'	RGANIS	SM:	Mela		rpus	alb	omyc	es	÷					
30	(ix)	(B) L	E: AME/KI OCATIO THER	ои : 3	51	455	:/pro	oduct	:= " <u>r</u>	prote	ein-v	vith-	-CBD'			
	(xi)	SEQUEN	CE DE	SCRI	PTIC	Э: ИС	SEQ I	ID NO	D: 36	5 :						
	CCATGGAC	GC GAAC	TGCGA	C G1	CTT	CTGC	2 660	GAGCT	rgaa	GAC	CAG	AGC A	ATCC	AGACO	2G	6
	GCAACCAG	TG CACC	CAGGA	G A	rgaa(GGTC'	r ac	GAGA	ACAT	TGA	CGGC	rgg (CTCG	ACAG	CC	12
35	TGCCCGGC	AA CGTC	CCCAT	CA	CCGG'	rccg	C AG	CCCG	GCTC	TGG	raag	TCA A	AAGA	GATG	ΑT	18

-117-

	GCCTACCTAC	CTTCCCACCT	TCCCACCCAG	CCGCAAATAC	CTTTCTCCCT	CCCCGTGCCC	240
	CGTATTCTTT	CAACGCCCCG	AGACTGACAG	ACCCGCTCGT	CCCAGGCGGC	AACCCCGGCA	300
	ACGGCGGCGG	CAGCAACCCG	GGCAACGGCG	GCGGCGGCGG	CTGCACCGTC	CAGAAGTGGG	360
	GCCAGTGCGG	CGGCATCGGC	TACTCGGGCT	GCACCACCTG	CAAGGCCGGC	TCGACCTGCC	420
5	CGGCCCAGAA	CGAGTACTAC	TCGCAGTGCC	TGTAAAGCGG	CCGTGGGCTA	GGTGGCCGAG	480
	CGGGGGGGTT	TCTTCATTGG	TTGAGCAAAT	AGAACAGGAT	TTCCGGCTCG	TTGGCAGCGG	540
	CGCGCCGCGG	GGATGGTGTT	GTACAATTCA	AGACCTCAGT	ACCGAGGGAC	CTGGAAAGGA	600
	GTCAGTCTGC	TTGTACGGAG	GCTGGCTGCC	CCGTGGCGGC	GCTGGCAAGG	TAGATAGCCC	660
	TTCATTGCTG	TAACTAGTAT	GCTATATACC	TCTGCACATT	TGCAGCCCCA	TGGTGTGAAC	720
.0	AACAAGTGAC	AAGGCTTCCA	GTTCCAGCCT	CGCGCAATTG	TCACGATATC	CTTGGTCCAT	780
	CTATATGTAT	GGGCATGAGC	GAGTCGAGAA	AATGTACCGC	GAAAAATCGT	AGTGACCTGC	840
	GCACTGCGCC	GTTCTACCAC	CGTAGGATTG	AAGTGAATCT	CGAATTC		887

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 37:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 34 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
 - (A) ORGANISM: Melanocarpus albomyces
 - (B) STRAIN: ALKO4237
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Protein
 - (B) LOCATION:1..34
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/label= prot-with-CBD
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 37:

Gln Lys Trp Gly Gln Cys Gly Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ser Gly Cys Thr Thr

Cys Lys Ala Gly Ser Thr Cys Pro Ala Gln Asn Glu Tyr Tyr Ser Gln 30 25

Cys Leu

15

25

113

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism re on page9 line	eierrea io in ine description 2 – 4
3. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelculture	es .
Address of depositary institution tineluding postal code and co	OUNITY
Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
12 October 1995	CBS 689.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not appl	This information is continued on an additional speed $\sqrt{\underline{\chi}}$
28(4) of the implementing regul	e available as provided in Rule 28(3) and lations of EPC. e available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and	viability statement
	ONS ARE MADE (ii the indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS ilea	ave plank il noi goplicapie)
The indications listed below will be submitted to the interna number of Deposit?	ational Bureau later ispectivitne general nature of the indications e.g
	f or International Bureau use onto
This sheet was received with the international applica	11_
Authorized Officer	Authorized officer

irm PCT RO/134 (July 1992)

59 A II II gage ..

BUDAPEST TREATU IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE SUPPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

ASCRIPT D: THE CASE OF AN ORDSHIAL DEFOSIT Lasued pursuant to Rale Tolley the international DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the option of this page

name and address of depositor.

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	ч
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the international DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
ALKO4179	CBS 689.95
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROP	OSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was	accompanied by:
X a scientific description	•
a proposed taxonomic designation	;;
mark with a cross where applicable	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary accepts the microreceived by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995	corganism identified under I above. Which was (date of the original deposit)
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
	date of the original deposit, and a eposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by
	date of receipt of request for conversion:
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273	drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg
3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

tes/9117

There sule 6.4% applies, such date is the date in which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

120

88 A 32 32 8888 44

SUDAREST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEFISIT OF MICROSEGAMISMS FOR THE RURFOSES OF PATENT PROCECURE

DOTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the wiability statement is issued

TRADILITY STATEMENT
ISSUED pursuant to Rule 10.0 by the
COMERCATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY
Identified on the collowing page

I. DEPO	DSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
::ame:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY:
		CBS 689.95
Address:	Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:
III. VI	ABILITY STATEMENT	
Thurs	•	
-	o longer viable .	

Form BP.3 first page:

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most resent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

The the cases referred to in Rule 11.1:(a) and (iii) refer to the most recent viability test.

lark with a pross one applicable box.

88 % 33 33 page 38

IV. COM	NDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED		
										ng v
v. INT	ERNATION	AL DEI	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY				ν.	
Name:	Centraa	lbureau	voor Sch	nimme	elcultures	repre	esent t	n of person(s) havi he International De or of authorized off	positary	
Address	Oosters P.O. Bo:		N				W	day, 30 October 1995	drs F.M. van dr M.C. Agt	Asm erber

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

on page 9	line 5-7
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $[X]$
ame of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimm	melcultures
Address of depositary institution (including p	osial code and country)
Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
12 October 1995	, CBS 687.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave)	blank if noi applicable) Tous information is continued on an additional sheet.
	all be made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and sting regulations of EPC.
Patent Law 22 § 7.	all be made available as provided in Finnish
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	eceipt and viability statement
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	eceipt and viability statement
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	eceipt and viability statement
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	eceipt and viability statement
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re	eceipt and viability statement
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHIC	eceipt and viability statement H INDICATIONS ARE MADE in the indications are not for all designated Statest
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHIC	ECCEIPT AND VIABILITY STATEMENT TH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States) ICATIONS (feave plank if not applicable)
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHIC	eceipt and viability statement H INDICATIONS ARE MADE in the indications are not for all designated States.
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICE E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDITATES The indications listed below will be submitted.	ECCEIPT AND VIABILITY STATEMENT TH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States) ICATIONS (feave plank if not applicable)
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICE E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDITATES The indications listed below will be submitted.	ECCEIPT AND VIABILITY STATEMENT TH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States) ICATIONS (feave plank if not applicable)
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICE E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDI The indications listed below will be submitted by the submitted	ICATIONS ileave plank if not applicable? Ided to the international Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications e.g. (accessed)
Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of re D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICE E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATED STATES FOR WHICE The indications listed below will be supmitted by the supmi	ICATIONS ileave plank if not applicable? Ided to the international Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications e.g. (accession)

39 A 33 11 | T3\$6 14

SUDAFEST TREATURING THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEFOSIT OF MICROGRAMIEMS FOR THE SURFISES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

DOTESCATIONAL FIRM

Primaico Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIPT DO THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEFOSIT Leaved pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the COMERNATIONAL DEFOSITABLY AUTHORITY Identified at the cottom of this page

mame and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISH	ī.					
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:					
ALKO4124	CBS 687.95					
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPO	DSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION					
The microorganism identified under I above was	accompanied by:					
X a scientific description	•					
mark with a cross where applicable:						
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE						
This International Depositary accepts the micro received by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995	organism identified under I above, which was date of the original deposit:					
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION						
The microorganism identified under I above was	received by this International Depositary					
Authority on not applicable	date of the original deposit; and a					
	eposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by date of receipt of request for conversion:					
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY						
Hame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures Signature(s) of person(s) having the power present the International Depositary Authority or of authoritied official(s):						
Address: Oosterstraat 1	drs F.M. van Asma					
P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN	dr M.C. Agterberg					
The Netherlands	Case: Monday, 30 October 1995					

TBS/9107

[.] Mhere Rule 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

124

55 (A 00 10 5336 LV

SUDAFEST TREATY OF THE DISTRIBUTIONAL RECOGNIZATION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE PURPLIES OF PATEUT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FIRM

Primaico Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Raiamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the wiapility statement is issued

TRABILITY STATEMENT
ISSUED PURSUANT TO Rule 10.0 by one
international DEPOSITARY AUTHORETY
Lientified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Hame: Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
	CBS 687.95
Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer: Thursday, 12 October 1995
	Thaisany, 12 delaser 1996
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism in Thursday, 19 October 1995	dentified under II above was tested n that date, the said mitroorganism was
X : wrable	
no longer viable	

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made. The most recent relevant date viate of the new deposit or date of the transfer.

In the cases referred to in Rule (1.1:a) its and filth, refer to the most recent viability test.

litark with a pross the applicable cox.

125

IV. CON	DITIONS UNDER	WHICH THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED ;	·	
								:
								į
V. INT	ERNATIONAL DE	POSITARY A	UTHORITY					:
Name:	Centraalbureau	voor Schimm	nelcultures	repre	sent t) of person(s) hav he international D r of authorized of	epositary	: =
Address:	Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAAR The Netherland			Date	Mon	day, 30 October 1995	drs F.M. van A dr M.C. Agter	

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorgan on page 9 line	nism referred to in the description 8-11
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcult	cures
Address of depositary institution tinefuding postal code	ana country
Oosterstraat l	
P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	, Accession Number
11 October 1995	CBS 685.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if no	or applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet X
EP The microorganism shall be a 28(4) of the implementing re	made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and egulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be a Patent Law 22 § 7.	made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt	and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICA	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
•	
	6.1
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	
The indications tisted below will be submitted to the in Sumper of Deposit")	nternational Bureau later ispecin ine general nature of the indications e.g. (Cession
· ·	·
For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
This sneet was received with the international at	11_
Authorized officer	Authorized officer
MARINITA	

EF A II 11 page 14

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE FURPOSES OF PATEUT PROJECURE

DOTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland RECEIFT DO THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEFOSIT Ussued pursuant to Rule Tolloy one commentational DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bootom of this page.

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
ALKO4237	CBS 685.95
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPO	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was	accompanied by:
X a scientific description	4.
a proposed taxonomic designation	
(mark with a cross where applicable)	!
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary accepts the micro- received by it on Wednesday, 11 October 1995	organism identified under I apove, which was (date of the original deposit)
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was	
Authority on not applicable	date of the original deposit: and a posit under the Budapest Treaty was received by
	ate of receipt of request for conversion;
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Dignature(s) or person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorited official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1	drs F.M. van Asma
P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN	m - Agterberg
The Netherlands	Date: Monday, 30 October 1995

Tithere Rule 6.4.dr applies, such case is the late in which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

EF A II 11 page 1.

SUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROJECURE

THITERNATIONAL FIRM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

TRADILITY STATEMENT
,saued pursuant to Rule 1...2 by the
thresharochal Describery Authority
Lientified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM					
Name: Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the international depositary Authority:					
	CBS 685.95					
Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer: Wednesday, 11 October 1995					
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT						
The viability of the microorganism idention Tuesday, 24 October 1995 2. On tha	fied under II above was tested t date, the said microorganism was					
X viable						
no longer mable						

Tindicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been hade. The most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date (d the transfer).

The the cases referred to in Rule 11.2(a)/ii; and /iii... refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable cox.

129

88 A 22 12 gage 18

IV.	CONDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED	
1							- -		
! 									
!									
									· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
v.	INTERNATION	AL DE	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY				
:lame	: Centraa	lbureau	voor Sch	nimme	elcu lture s	repre	sent t) of person(s) have he International De r of authorized of	epositary
Addr						Date	. Mon	Macharian day, 30 October 1995	drs F.M. van Asm dr M.C. Agterber

 $^{^{\}frac{1}{2}}$ Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the cest were negative.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microor	rganism reterred to in the description
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcu	ulturos
Centralibureau voor Schrimmercu	urcures
Address of depositary institution tineluding postal co	ode and country
Oosterstraat l P.O. Box 273	× ·
3740 AG BAARN	·
The Netherlands	
Date of deposit	: Accession Number
12 October 1995	CBS 688.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave biank if	This information is continued on an additional sheet X :
EP The microorganism shall be 28(4) of the implementing	oe made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and regulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be Patent Law 22 § 7.	pe made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receip	ot and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH IND	DICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
,	
•	
8	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	ONS ilease plans if not applicables
The indications fisted below will be submitted to in Sumper of Depasti")	ne international Bureau later ispecin-line general nature of the indications e.g. (cossion
:	
For receiving Office use only	For international Bureau use only
This sneet was received with the international	11—
Taily sincer was received with the international	
Numorized officer 1997 1997	Authorized Officer
1	

87 A II .1 page Li

SUDAREST TREATURED THE INTERNATIONAL PECCONITION OF THE DEFIRIT OF MICROSPANISMS A FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATEUT PROCEDURE

COTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

RECEIFT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the international Depositable Authorite idensified at the pottom of this page

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM					
Identification reference given by the	Accession number given by the				
DEPOSITOR:	INTERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY:				
ALKO4125	CBS 688.95				
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPO	SED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION				
The microorganism identified under I above was :	accompanied by:				
X a scientific description					
a proposed taxonomic designation					
(mark with a cross where applicable)					
III.RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE					
This International Depositary accepts the micro received by it on Thursday, 12 October 1995	organism identified under I above, which was date of the original deposit:				
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION					
1	received by this International Depositary (date of the original deposit) and a posit under the Budapest Treaty was received by ate of receipt of request for conversion)				
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY					
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):				
Address: Oosterstraat 1	drs F.M. van Asma				
Address: Oosterstraat 1 P.O. Box 273 M.C. Achter dr M.C.					
3740 AG BAARN					
The Netherlands	Date: Monday, 30 October 1995				

188/9117

⁻ Where Rule 6.4(d) applies, such bate is the date on which phe status of international depositary authority was accurred.

98 % 10 % gage %4

EUDAPEST TREATY IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROPAGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PRODECURE

DITERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the viability statement is issued

VIASCLETY CTATEMENT
ISSUED PURSUENT TO RAILE 1... 1 by the
threshwardchal DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY
Identified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
::ame: Primalco Ltd, Biotec	Accession number given by the international depositary authority:
	CBS 688.95
Address: Valta-akseli	
05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer:
Imand	Thursday, 12 October 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	·
The viability of the microorganism is	
an Thursday, 19 October 1995	t that late, the said microorganism was
XI abie	
no longer viable .	

- Tindicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date viate of the new deposit or date of the transfer.
- 2 In the cases referred to in Rule 10.0:a), ii. and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.
- Mark with a pross the applicable cox.

Form 89 3 first page

58 % 33 L1 page .3

17.	CONDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	HAS	BEEN	PERFORMED -
:								
:						3		<u>'</u>
							٠	9.6
٧.	INTERNATION	IAL DES	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY			
Name	: Centraa	ilbureau	voor Sch	nimme	elcultures	repre	sent t	of person(s) having the power to he International Depositary r of authorized official(s):
Addr						Date:		drs F.M. van Asma dr M.C. Agterberg

 $^{^{\}frac{1}{2}}$ Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred on page 9 time	ed to in the description 15-17
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sneet X
Name of depositary institution	
Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	
Address of depositary institution tincluding postal code and country	0.7
Oosterstraat l P.O. Box 273	
3740 AG BAARN	
The Netherlands	: :
Date of deposit	Accession Number
8 November 1995	CBS 730.95
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank i) noi applicable	This information is continued on an additional sheet X
EP The microorganism shall be made as 28(4) of the implementing regulation	vailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made a Patent Law 22 § 7.	vailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and vi	ability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS A	ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all destenated States)
	4
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS lieave of	iank if noi applicable:
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international number of Deposit's	al Buteau later ispecin-ine general nuture of the indications e.g
ì	
:	
1155	For International Bureau use onty
For receiving Office use only This sneet was received with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
This sneet was received with the international application	
Authorized officer	Authorized officer

37 A 31 12 gage 14

SUDAPEST TREATH IN THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEFISIT OF MICROPAGNISMS FOR THE PURPISES OF PATEUT PROCEDURE

COTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd, Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland FECURETY OF THE CASE OF AN OFICEMAL DEFOSIT LESUES CURSUANT to Rule Tolicy one COMERNATIONAL DEFOSITARY AUTHORITY LIBERTITIES STORE COSTON OF THIS PAGE

name and address of depositor

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANI	5X
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
ALKO4265	CBS 730.95
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PRO	POSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I above was	s accompanied by:
a scientific description	
X a proposed taxonomic designation	·
mark with a cross where applicable.	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary accepts the mid received by it on Wednesday, 8 November 1995	roorganism identified under I above, which was date of the original deposit:
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above wa	
Authority on not applicable	(date of the original deposit) and a deposit under the Budapest Treaty was received by
in not applicable	date of receipt of request for conversion:
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORIT	Y
::ame: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures	Signature s: of person(s) having the power to represent the international Depositary Authority or of authorities official(s):
Address: Oosterstraat 1	drs F.M. van Asma
P.O. Box 273 3740 AG BAARN	dr M.C. Agterberg
The Netherlands	Date: Monday, 20 November 1995

TBS 19117

⁻ where Alle 6.4(d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

37 4 33 ... Cape ...

SUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECONSTITUTE OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROGRAMISMS FOR THE FURFORES OF FATEUT FROCEDURE

CHTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland

name and address of the party to whom the miability statement is issued

TOASTLITE STATESHIT
ISSUED pursuant to Rule 10.1 by the
UNERCATOMAL DESISTARY AUTHORITY
Lientified on the following page

I. DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Hame: Primalco Ltd. Biotec	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY:
	CBS 730.95
Address: Valta-akseli 05200 Rajamaki Finland	Date of the deposit or of the transfer: Wednesday, 8 November 1995
III. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
	smitientified under II above was tested . In that late, the said microorganism was .
X viable	
no longer viable	
<u> </u>	

Indicate the date of the original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date date of the new deposit or date of the transfer.

Thinke tases referred to in Rule 10.2 as its and still, refer to the most recent viability test.

dark with a cross the applicable,cox.

es à II ... page li

ıv.	CONDITIONS	UNDER	WHICH	THE	VIABILITY	KAS	BEEN	PERFORMED		
										į
										,
		•								
								•		
٧.	INTERNATION	IAL DE	POSITAR	Y AU	THORITY					
Name	: Centraa	lbureau	voor Scl	himme	elcultures	rebre	esent t	s) of person(s) ine Internationa or of authorized	al Depositary	
Addr	ess: Oosters P.O. Bo 3740 A		ľN			۷	1	A	dr M.C.	van Asma Agterberg
!	The No	etherlan	ds			Date	: Mon	nday, 20 Novemb	er 1995	

 $[\]tilde{\beta}$ Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13bis)

IDENTIFICATION OF D	EPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
ame of depositary institution	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZEL	
agress of depositary institution	in tincluding postal code and country	
	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Pate of deposit		Accession Number
21 June	1996	DSM 11024
. ADDITIONAL INDICA	TIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	This information is continued on an additional sheet.
EP The microor 28(4) of th	ganism shall be made av e implementing regulati	ailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ons of EPC.
FI The microor Patent Law		ailable as provi ded in Finni s h
	ion of receipt and viab	
	ion of receipt and viab	ility statement E MADE na me maicanons are not for all designated States?
D. DESIGNATED STATES	ion of receipt and viab. S FOR WHICH INDICATIONS AR.	E MADE (il ine indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISH The indications listed below "umper of Depasti":	ion of receipt and viab. S FOR WHICH INDICATIONS AR.	E MADE (il lile indications are not for all designated States)

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page.

Date: 1996-06-27

	<u> </u>
I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: pALK1221	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11024
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DE	SIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:	
(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified (Date of the original deposit).	under 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this Internation and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapes for conversion:	nal Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) t Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
Address Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Wiles

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITO	R	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM .		
V Address:	rimalco Ltd. Biotec alta-Akseli IN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11024 Date of the deposit or the transfer* 1996-06-21		
II. VIABILI	TY STATEMENT			
The viability On that date.	of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1 the said microorganism was	996-06-26 :		
(X)	viable			
()	no longer viable			
IV. CONDIT	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN P	ERFORMED'		
	·			
V. INTERN	ATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY			
Name:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):		
Address:	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Wells Date: 1996-06-27		

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

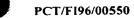
Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

Form DSMZ-BP/9 (sole page) 0196

(PCT Rule 13bis)

on page 9	relate to the microorganism referred	19-22
B. IDENTIFICATION OF D	EPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $\sqrt{\chi}$
	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZEI	
Address of depositary institution	n tincluding postal code and country	
	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit	1.2	Accession Number
21 June	i	DSM 11012
C. ADDITIONAL INDICAT	IONS (leave blank if not applicable)	This information is continued on an additional sheet X
28(4) of the	e implementing regulati ganism shall be made av	ailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ons of EPC. ailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recogniti	on of receipt and viab	ility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES	FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARI	E MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
E SEPARATE FURNISHI	NG OF INDICATIONS liease blank	ul noi applicable)
-		urcau later ispecin; the general nature of the indications e.g iccessio
For receiving	g Office use only	For International Bureau use only
	with the international application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized afficer	m/11/	Authorized officer

Form PCT RO/134 (July 1992)



INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICA	ATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
	reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11012
II. SCIENTIF	TIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIG	
	anism identified under 1. above was accompanied by: (X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation cross where applicable).	l.
III. RECEIPT	AND ACCEPTANCE	
This Internati	ional Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified u original depositi	nder 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIP	T OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microor and a request for conversion	ganism identified under 1 above was received by this international it to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest (on).	Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) reary was received by it on idate of receipt of request
V. INTERN	ATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name:	OSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
Address:	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunsenweig	U. Wites
9		Date: 1996-06-27

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form OSM7-RP/4 (sole nage) 0196

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

i. DEPOSIT	TOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Address:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11012 Date of the deposit or the transfer!: 1996-06-21
II. VIABIL	LITY STATEMENT	
On that dat	ey of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on the said microorganism was (i) viable (i) no longer viable	.996-06-24
IV. COND	ITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN P	ERFORMED*
V. INTERI	NATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address:	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U- UC 65 Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

(PCT Rule 13bis)

. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUM MIKROORGANISMEN UND	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and cou	נתנה)
Mascheroder Weg lb D-38124 Braunschwei	8
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	11025
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave biank it not applic	able: This information is continued on an additional sheet X
EP The microorganism shall be made 28(4) of the implementing regul	e available as provided in Rule 28(3) and actions of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made Patent Law 22 § 7. Enclosed recognition of receipt and v	e available as provided in Finnish
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATION	S ARE MADE (i) the indications are not for all designated States)
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS ileave	LOWER A COLUMNICATION
The indications listed below will be submitted to the Internation Number of Deposit")	
For receiving Office use only	or international Bureau use only
l	
This sneet was received with the international application	on This sheet was received by the International Bureau on

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

Date: 1996-06-27

I. IDENTIFI	CATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification	n reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11025
II. SCIENT	IFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESI	GNATION
The microor	ganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:	
(Mark with	(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIP	T AND ACCEPTANCE	
	tional Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified original depositi	under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIP	T OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microoi and a requestor conversi	rganism identified under I above was received by this International st to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest ion).	Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V. INTERN	IATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	,
Name:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GMbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
Address:	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Wales

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSITOR		II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Valt Address:	alco Ltd. Biotec a-Akseli 05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY. DSM 11025 Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21
III. VIABILITY ST	ATEMENT	
On that date, the sa (X) viab	microorganism identified under II above was tested of microorganism was lested or micr	
V. INTERNATION	AL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
MIKI Address Masc	Z-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON ROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH heroder Weg 1b 124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s): Date: 1996-06-27

- Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).
- In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.
 - Mark with a cross the applicable box.
- Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative

(PCT Rule 13bis)

The indications made below relate to the mon page 9	line	24-27
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT		Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet
	SCHE SAMMLUNG	
MIKROORGA	NISMEN UND ZE	LLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution tinctuding po	ostal code ana countr	,
Mascherod	ler Weg lb	
D-38124 E	Braunschweig	
Date of deposit	<u> </u>	Accession Number
21 June 1996	1	DSM 11014
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave o	olank il noi applicable	This information is continued on an additional sneet. X
EP The microorganism sha 28(4) of the implemen		vailable as provided in Rule 28(3) and ions of EPC.
FI The microorganism sha Patent Law 22 § 7.	all be made av	vailable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of rec	eipt and viab	ility statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH	I INDICATIONS AR	E MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
•		
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDIC	CATIONS lieave olan	k il noi applicaciei
The indications fisted below will be submitte	d to the International B	Sureau falet ispecini ine general nature of the indications e.g (ccessio
Sumper of Deposit")		
. 3357 =		for International Bureau use only
For receiving Office use or	• 1	· _ ·
This sneet was received with the intern	ational application	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized officer	1 - 7	Authorized officer
Authorized officer		
1 . Millenin		

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page.

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR lambda 4237/35	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11014
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DES	SIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I, above was accompanied by:	
(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified (Date of the original deposit).	under I. above. which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this Internation and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapes for conversion).	nal Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) t Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Wals Date: 1996-06-27

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSIT	OR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Address:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11014 Date of the deposit or the transfer*: 1996-06-21
III. VIABIL	ITY STATEMENT	
On that date (X)	of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on the said microorganism was of viable of no longer viable TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN F	
V. INTERN	IATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: Address:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s): U. W. L. Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.



(PCT Rule 13bis)

B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUT SCHE SAMMLUNG V	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $[\chi]$
DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG V	
MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELI	
Address of depositary institution finefuding postal code and country	:
Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	
Date of deposit . Ac	ccession Number
21 June 1996	11026
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	This information is continued on an additional specific
EP The microorganism shall be made ava 28(4) of the implementing regulation	ilable as provided in Rule 28(3) and one of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be made ava Patent Law 22 § 7.	ilable as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt and viabi	lity statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE	MADE tif the indications are not for all designated States.
•	
:	•
·	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS rieave plank	il not applicable)
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bu	reau later ispecintine general nature of the indications e.g iclession
:	
, VIC	or international Bureau use onto
This sneet was received with the international application	This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
Authorized othicer	Authorized officer

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page.

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR pALK1229	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11026
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAX	CONOMIC DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under L above was accompanie	d by:
(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorga (Date of the original deposit).	nism identified under I. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by and a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under for conversion).	this International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) or the Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTURI Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s). Date: 1996-06-27

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Namė: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11026 Date of the deposit or the transfer: 1996-06-21
II. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested of that date, the said microorganism was $ (\mathbf{X})^T \text{viable} $	on 1996-06-26 :
()' no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEE	EN PERFORMED'
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s). Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorga	nism referred to in the description
un page 9 and 10 line	20 1-4
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet X
Vame of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE MI KROORGAN I SME	SAMMLUNG VON N UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution finefuding postal code	ana country)
Mascheroder We D-38124 Brauns	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	11011
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if no	or applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet. X:
EP The microorganism shall be 28(4) of the implementing	e made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and regulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be Patent Law 22 § 7.	e made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt	and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDIC	ATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)
•	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	NS ileave plank il noi applicable!
The indications listed below will be submitted to the inclumer of Deposition	international Bureau later ispecin the general nature of the indications e.g. (ecession
i	
1	
For receiving Office use only	for international Bureau use only
This sneet was received with the international a	This sneet was received by the International Bureau on
Nutnorized office:	7 Autnorized officer
1 Mariate -	

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

1. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11011
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DESIGNATION	
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by: (X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation	
(Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism (Date of the original deposit).	identified under 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
	International Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) e Budapest Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN O	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the linternational Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	O. W. C. Date: 1996-06-27

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

Form DSMZ-BP/4 (sole page) 0196

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITO	DR .	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
V Address:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11011 Date of the deposit or the transfer! 1996-06-21
II. VIABILI	ITY STATEMENT	
The viability On that date	of the microorganism identified under il above was tested on in the said microorganism was	996-06-24 :
	' viable	
()	ono longer viable	
IV. CONDI	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN F	erformed'
	•	
V. INTERN	NATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
V. INTERN	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative

(PCT Rule 13bis)

B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet $\sqrt{\chi}$
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAI MIKROORGANISMEN	MMLUNG VON UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution tinciading postal code an	ad COUNTRY
Mascheroder Weg D-38124 Braunsch	
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	; DSM 11013
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not a	This information is continued on an additional speed (X
EP The microorganism shall be m 28(4) of the implementing re	nade available as provided in Rule 28(3) and egulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be m Patent Law 22 § 7.	made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt an	d viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICAT	TONS ARE MADE tif the indications are not for all designated States.
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (
	ieuse ciank il noi applicable) mational Bureau later ispecini ine general nature of the indications e v = +, ccssio
The indications tisted below will be submitted to the inter	
The indications tisted below will be submitted to the inter	
The indications tisted below will be submitted to the inter	
The indications tisted below will be submitted to the inter	
The indications listed below will be submitted to inclinion number of Deposit in	For International Bureau use only

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM		
	reference given by the DEPOSITOR:	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY: DSM 11013
II. SCIENTI	FIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC DES	IGNATION
The microor	ganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:	••
(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation (Mark with a cross where applicable).		
III. RECEIP	T AND ACCEPTANCE	
This Interna	tional Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identified original deposit).	under 1. above, which was received by it on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIF	T OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microo and a reque for convers	rganism identified under I above was received by this Internation as to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Budapest ion).	al Depositary Authority on (date of original deposit) Treaty was received by it on (date of receipt of request
V INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY		
Name:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
Address:	Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	U. Wels

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

I. DEPOSIT	OR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
ر Address:	Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY. DSM 11013 Date of the deposit or the transfer!: 1996-06-21
II. VIABIL	ITY STATEMENT	
On that date	y of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on 1 to the said microorganism was you viable	996-06-24
V. CONDI	TIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN P	ERFORMED'
	,	
V. INTERN	NATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: Address:	DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124.Braunschweig	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s): Date: 1996-06-27

- Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).
- In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.
- Mark with a cross the applicable box.
- Fill in if the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorgan	5-8
on page 10 line	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet
Name of depositary institution DSMZ-DEUTSCHE S	SAMMLUNG VON
MIKROORGANISMEN	N UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH
Address of depositary institution (including postal code	and country)
Mascheroder Weg	
D-38124 Braunso	chweig
	,
	!
Date of deposit	Accession Number
21 June 1996	11027
TIONS IN A NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY OF TAXA	or applicable? This information is continued on an additional sneet. X
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if no	n appricable)
EP The microorganism shall be	made available as provided in Rule 28(3) and
28(4) of the implementing	regulations of EPC.
FI The microorganism shall be Patent Law 22 § 7.	made available as provided in Finnish
Enclosed recognition of receipt	and viability statement
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDIC.	ATIONS ARE MADE liftine indications are not for all designated States;
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATION	Sileave olank it not applicable:
The indications tisted below will be submined to the in	nternational Bureau later ispectivine general nature of the indications $v(v)$ -lecession
Number of Deposit")	
For receiving Office use only	i or International Bureau use onts
This sneet was received with the international a	optication This sheet was received by the International Bureau on
	*
	Authorized officer
Nuthorized officer	
1 State Market Commence	

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT issued pursuant to Rule 7.1 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page.

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM	
Identification reference given by the DEPOSITOR: pALK1230	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY. DSM 11027
II. SCIENTIFIC DESCRIPTION AND/OR PROPOSED TAXONOMIC	DESIGNATION
The microorganism identified under I. above was accompanied by:	
(X) a scientific description () a proposed taxonomic designation (Mark with a cross where applicable).	
III. RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE	
This International Depositary Authority accepts the microorganism identi (Date of the original deposit).	fied under I. above, which was received by II on 1996-06-21
IV. RECEIPT OF REQUEST FOR CONVERSION	
The microorganism identified under I above was received by this International a request to convert the original deposit to a deposit under the Buda for conversion).	
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s)
D-38124 Braunschweig	Date: 1996-06-27

Where Rule 6.4 (d) applies, such date is the date on which the status of international depositary authority was acquired.

INTERNATIONAL FORM

Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli

FIN-05200 Rajamäki

VIABILITY STATEMENT issued pursuant to Rule 10.2 by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY identified at the bottom of this page

DEPOSITOR	II. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MICROORGANISM
Mame: Primalco Ltd. Biotec Valta-Akseli Address: FIN-05200 Rajamäki	Accession number given by the INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY DSM 11027 Date of the deposit or the transfer*: 1996-06-21
II. VIABILITY STATEMENT	
The viability of the microorganism identified under II above was tested on that date, the said microorganism was	1996-06-26 : -
()' no longer viable	
IV. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE VIABILITY TEST HAS BEEN	PERFORMED'
V. INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY AUTHORITY	
Name: DSMZ-DEUTSCHE SAMMLUNG VON MIKROORGANISMEN UND ZELLKULTUREN GmbH	Signature(s) of person(s) having the power to represent the International Depositary Authority or of authorized official(s):
Address: Mascheroder Weg 1b D-38124 Braunschweig	Date: 1996-06-27

Indicate the date of original deposit or, where a new deposit or a transfer has been made, the most recent relevant date (date of the new deposit or date of the transfer).

In the cases referred to in Rule 10.2(a) (ii) and (iii), refer to the most recent viability test.

Mark with a cross the applicable box.

Fill in it the information has been requested and if the results of the test were negative.

CLAIMS

- 1. A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having the enzymatic activity of a cellulase, selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
 - (b) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
 - (c) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 19 or 21;
 - (d) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence as depicted in Figure 23 or 27;
 - (e) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
 - (f) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence encoded by the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027;
 - (g) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11024, DSM 11012, DSM 11025 or DSM 11014;
 - (h) nucleic acid molecules comprising the coding sequence of the DNA insert contained in DSM 11026, DSM 11011, DSM 11013 or DSM 11027:
 - (i) nucleic acid molecules hybridizing to a molecule of any one of (a), (c), (e) or (g); and
 - (j) nucleic acid molecules the coding sequence of which differs from the coding sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of any one of (a) to(i) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.
 - (k) nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide having

10

15

20

cellulase activity and having an amino acid sequence which shows at least 80 % identity to a sequence as depicted in Figure 19, 21, 23 or 27.

- 2. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is RNA.
- 5 3. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 which is DNA.
 - 4. The DNA of claim 3 which is genomic DNA or cDNA.
 - 5. A vector containing a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.
 - 6. The vector of claim 5, in which the nucleic acid molecule is operably linked to expression control sequences allowing expression in prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cells.
 - 7. A host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4 or with a vector of claim 5 or 6.
 - 8. The host cell of claim 7 which belongs to filamentous fungi.
- 9. The host cell of claims 7 to 8 which belongs to the genus

 15 Trichoderma or Aspergillus.
 - 10. The host cell of claim 9 which is Trichoderma reesei.
 - 11. A process for the production of a polypeptide having cellulase activity comprising the steps of culturing the host cell of any one of claims 7 to 10 and recovering the protein from the culture medium.
- 20 12. A polypeptide having cellulase activity encoded by a nucleic acid

5

molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4, a vector of claim 5 or 6 and obtainable by the process of claim 11.

- 13. An antibody specifically recognizing the polypeptide of claim 12.
- 14. An oligonucleotide specifically hybridizing to a nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1 to 4.
 - 15. A process for the preparation of an enzyme preparation comprising a polypeptide of claim 12 comprising the steps of culturing a host cell of any one of claims 7 to 10 and either recovering the polypeptide from the cells or separating the cells from the culture medium and obtaining the supernatant.
- 10 16. An enzyme preparation obtainable by the process of claim 15.
 - 17. An enzyme preparation comprising at least one cellulase of a fungal species belonging to a fungal genus selected from the group consisting of *Melanocarpus, Myriococcum, Sporotrichum, Myceliophthora* or *Chaetomium*.
 - 18. The enzyme preparation of claim 17, wherein the fungal species is Melanocarpus albomyces, Myriococcum albomyces, Myriococcum sp. species represented by CBS 687.95, Sporotrichum thermophile, Myceliophthora thermophila or Chaetomium thermophilum.
 - 19. The enzyme preparation of claim 17 or 18, wherein the fungus is Melanocarpus albomyces or Myriococcum albomyces CBS 685.95, Myriococcum sp. CBS 687.95, Sporotrichum thermophile CBS 688.95 or Myceliophthora thermophila CBS 689.95 or Chaetomium thermophilum CBS 730.95.
 - 20. The enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19, which is liquid.

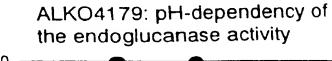
15

- 21. The enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19, which is dry.
- 22. A method for biostoning which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to cotton containing fabric or garments.
- 23. The method of claim 22, wherein the fabric or garments is denim.
- 24. A method for biofinishing, which comprises the step of adding the preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to textile materials like fabrics or garments or yarn.
 - 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are manufactured of natural cellulose containing fibers or manmade cellulose containing fibers or are mixtures thereof.
 - 26. The method of claim 24, wherein the textile materials are blends of synthetic fibers and cellulose containing fibers.
 - 27. A detergent composition comprising the enzyme preparation of claims 16 to 19 and a surface active agent or surfactant.
- 28. A method of treating cellulosic fiber containing textile material, wherein said method comprises mixing said textile material with the detergent composition of claim 27.
 - 29. A method for treating wood-derived pulp or fiber, which comprises the step of adding the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19 to wood-derived mechanical or chemical pulp or secondary fiber.
 - 30. A method for improving the quality of animal feed, which comprises

20

treating plant material with the enzyme preparation of any one of claims 16 to 19.

1/33



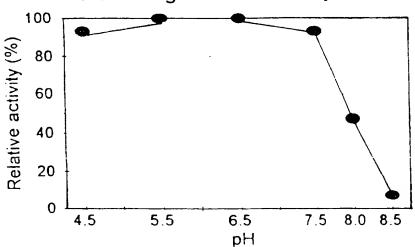


Fig. 1A

ALKO4179: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

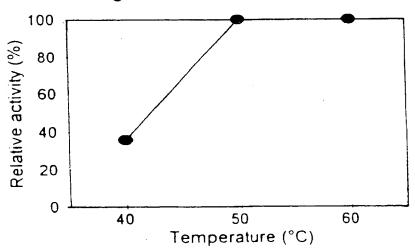


Fig. 1B

ALKO4124: pH-dependency of the endoglucanase activity

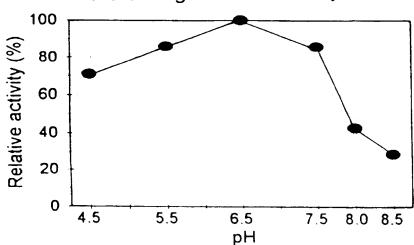


Fig. 2A

ALKO4124: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

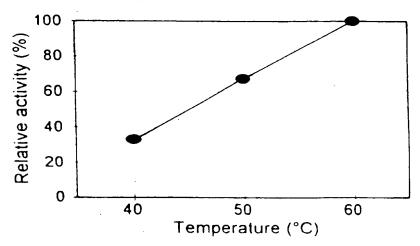


Fig. 2B

ALKO4237: pH-dependency of the endoglucanase activity

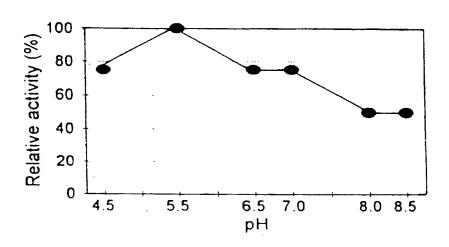


Fig. 3A

ALKO4237: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

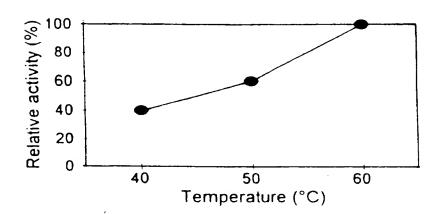


Fig. 3B

ALKO4265: pH-dependency of the endoglucanase activity

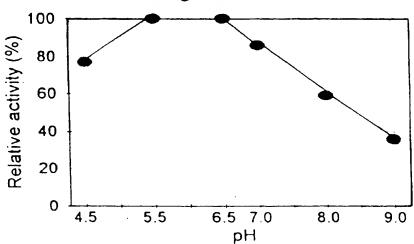


Fig. 4A

ALKO4265: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

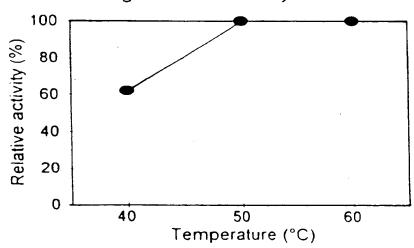


Fig. 4B

ALKO4125: pH-dependency of the endoglucanase activity

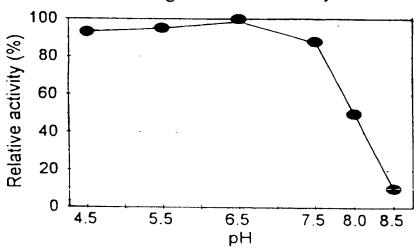


Fig. 5A

ALKO4125: temperature dependency of the endoglucanase activity

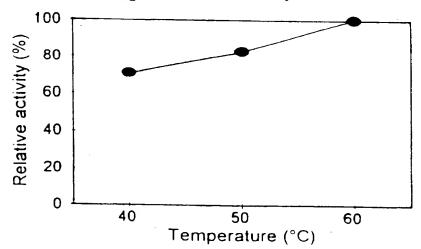


Fig. 5B

WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH NEUTRAL CELLULASES

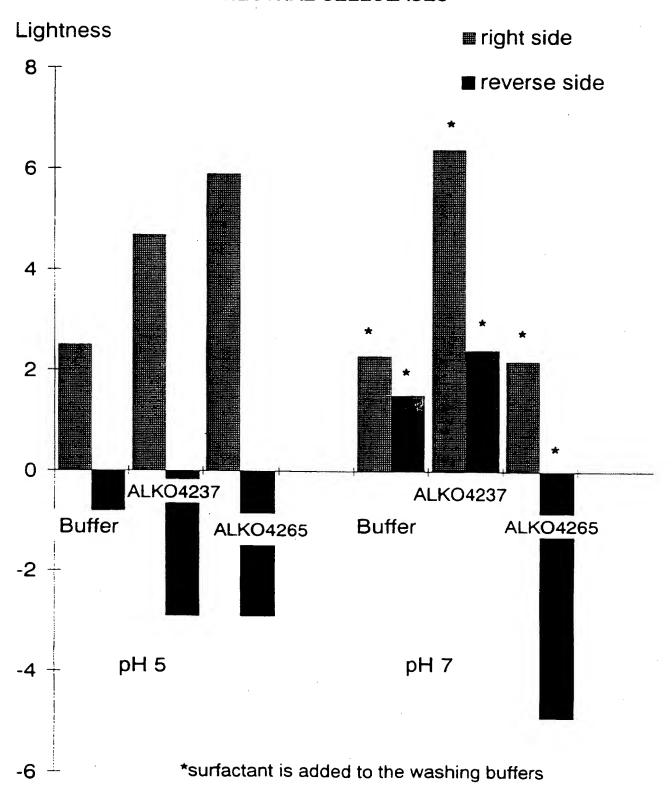


Fig. 6A

BLUENESS WITH THE NEUTRAL CELLULASES

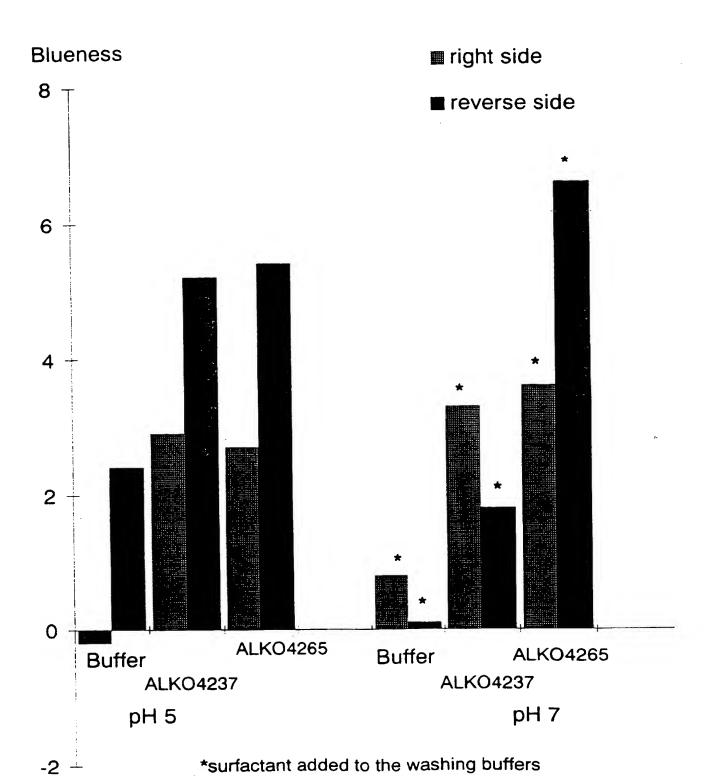
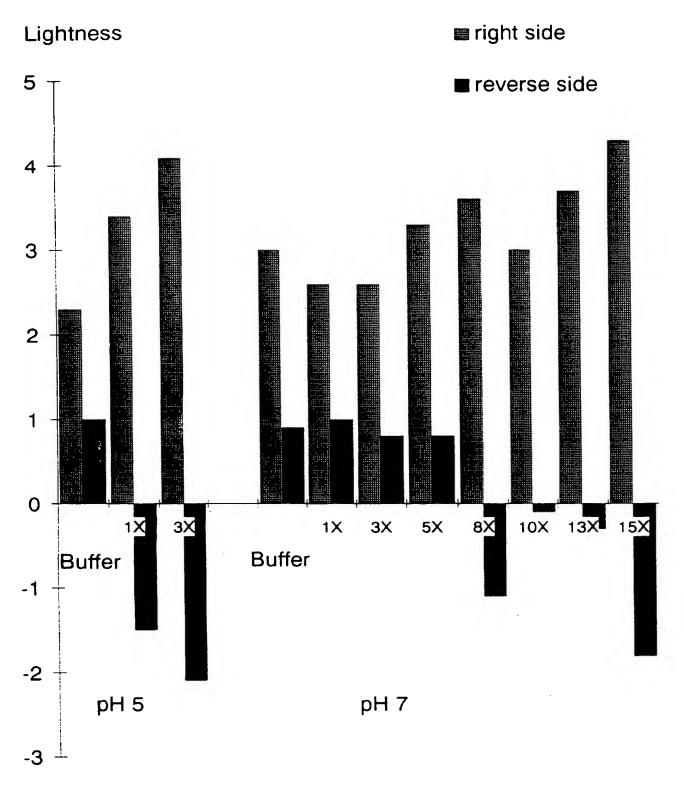


Fig. 6B

WASH EFFECT AND BACKSTAINING WITH ECOSTONE L



BLUENESS WITH ECOSTONE L

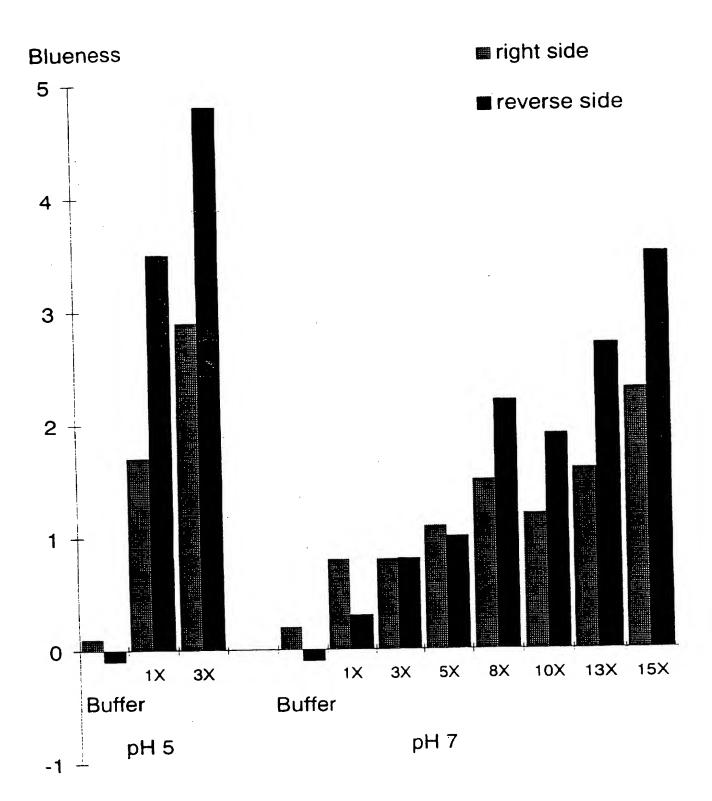


Fig. 7B

Purification of 20K-cellulase from Peak II by chromatography on SP-

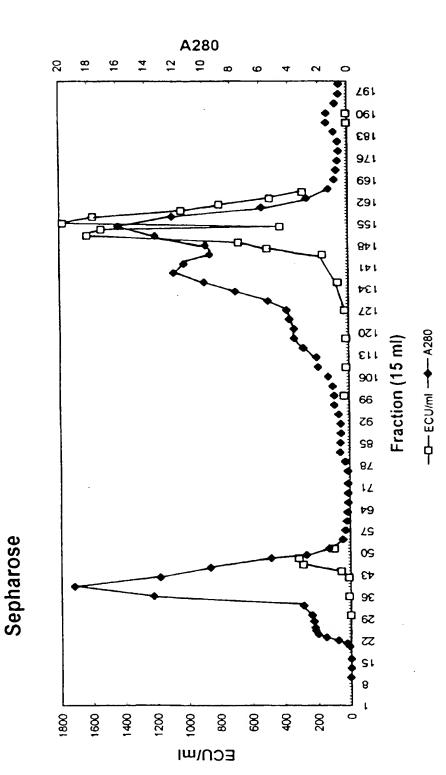
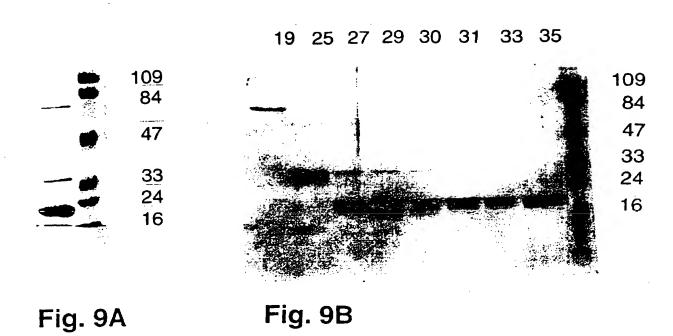


Fig. 8



Separation of 50K-cellulase and 50K-cellulase B from Peak III/IV by chromatography on SP-Sepharose

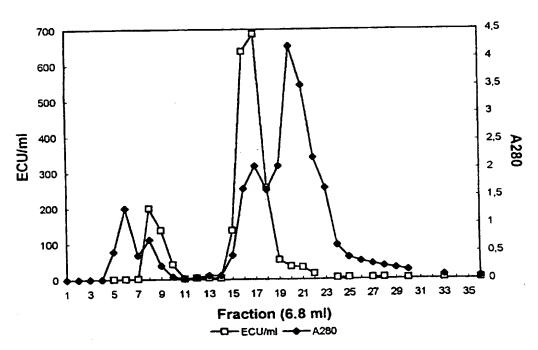


Fig. 10

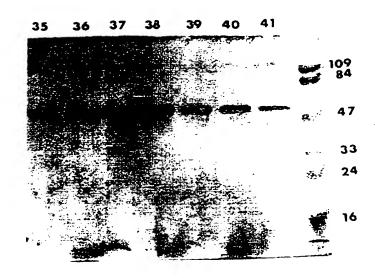


Fig. 11 A

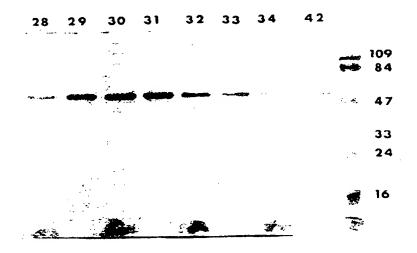


Fig. 11B

13/33

Temperature dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at pH 7.0

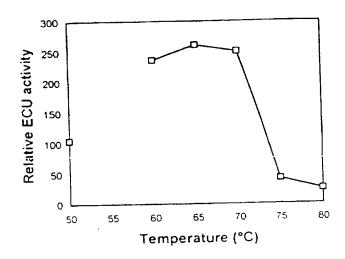


Fig. 12

The pH dependence of the endoglucanase activity of 50K-cellulase at 50°C and 70°C

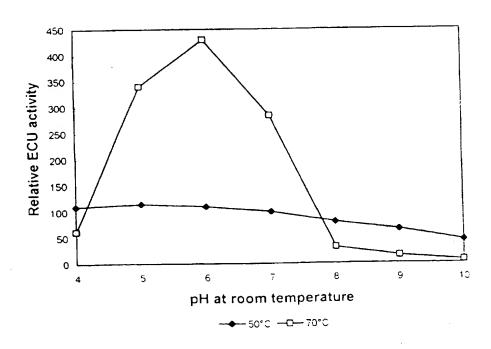


Fig. 13

WO 97/14804 PCT/FI96/00550

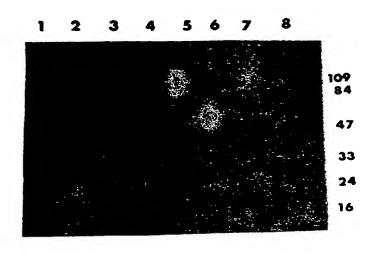


Fig. 14

20K-cellulase: Temperature dependence of endoglucanase activity at pH 7 (10 min reaction times)

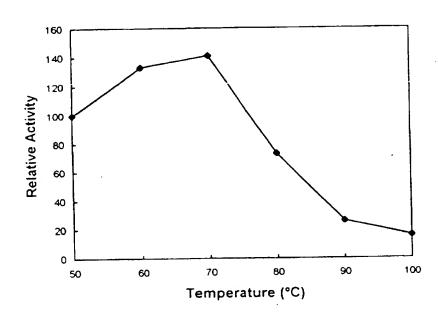


Fig. 15

16/33

20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase activity (10 min reaction times)

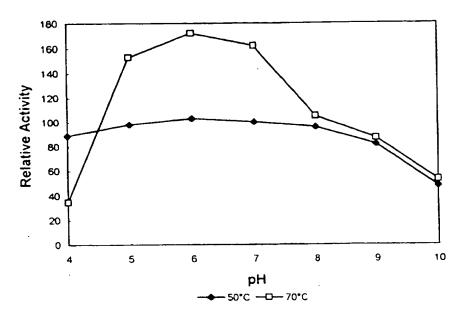


Fig. 16A

20K-cellulase: pH-dependence of endoglucanase activity (60 min reaction times)

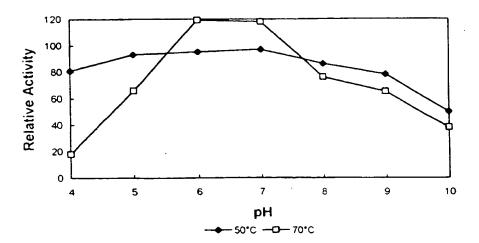


Fig. 16B

429 ANGQSTRYWDCCKPSCGWRGKGPVNQPVYS

430 YGGISSR

431 CGWR

432 PSCGWR

433 YWDCCK

439 QECDSFPEPLKPGCQWR

fr 9 RHDDGGFA

fr 14 YWDCCKP

fr 16 GKGPVNQPVYSCDANFQR

fr 17 VQCPEELVAR

fr 28 DWFQNADNPSFTFER

fr 30 TMVVQSTSTGGDLGSNHFDLNIPGGGVGLF

Fig. 17

18/33

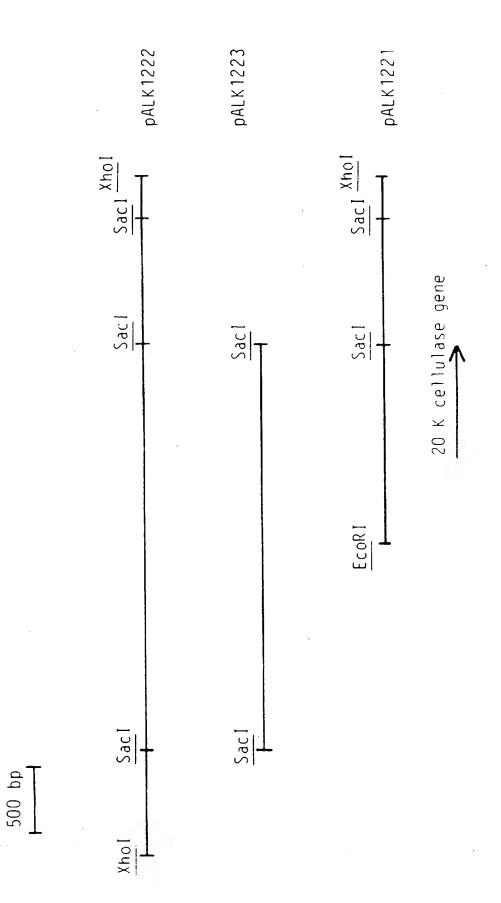


Fig. 18

-30	-10	. 10	30		
TCGCCCCTAACCGAGAA	CCAAAGACTCCAAGA ATG CGCT M R S	cracrecerrereeege	CTCCTGGCCGCAGCATTGC	TCGCCCCTAACCGAGAACCAAAGACTCCAAGAATGCGCTCTACTCCCGTTCTCGCGCCCTCGCGCAGCATTGCCCTCGGGGCCTCGCCGCCAA	
7.0	06	110	130		
CGGTCAGTCCACGAGGT	aactgatcacccgcctcattac	gegtgeegaeeggaeegeg	ttcagggctcactgctcac	CGCTCAGTCCACGAGGtaactgatcacccgcctcattacgcgtgccgaccggaccgcgttcagggctcactgctcaccgcatccagATACTGGGACTGCT	
G Q S T R 170	190	210	230	250	
GCAAGCCGTCGTGCGGC' K P S C G 1 270	TGGCGCGGAAAGGGCCCCTGF W R G K G P V N 290	AACCAGCCGTCTACTCGTG	CGACGCCAACTTCCAGCGC	GCAAGCCGTCGTGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG	
GGGCTGCGAGGGCGGCC	CCGCCTTCTCGTGCGCCGACCJ A F S C A D H 390	ACAGCCCTGGGCCATTAAT S P W A I N 410	GACAACCTCTCGTACGCT" D N L S Y G F 430	GGGCTGCGAGGGCGCCCTTCGTGCGCCGACCACCTCTGGGCCATTAATGACAACCTCTCGTACGGCGTTCGCGGCGACTGCACTCAGCGGC GGCTGCGAGGGCGCCCTTCGTGCGCCCTGGGCCATTAATGACAACCTCTCGTACGGCTTCGCGGCGACTGCACTCAGCGGC GGCTGCAAGGCCCCGCGCCACACACCTCTCGTACGCCTTCGCGCGCACTCCACCTCAGCGC GGCTGCAAGGCCCCTGGGCCCTTGGGCCCTTGAGCCTTCGTACGCCTTCGCGCGCACTCAAGCCTCAAGCCTCAAACCTCTCAAACCTCGCGCGCG	
CAGACCGAGGAGTCGTG	GIGCTGTGCCTGCTACGCgtg	agtgtgcttgggcccaacgt	cggtgattccggagttcag	accactgacccagcgaccgctc	
Q T E E S W 470	C C A C Y A 490	510	530	Q T E E S W C C A C Y A 510 530 550	
gccagTCTGACCTTTAC	ATCGGTCCCGTGGCCGGCAA(S G P V A G K 590	GACCATGGTCGTCCAGTCGA T M V V Q S T 610	ccaccaccaccaccr s T G G D L 630	gecagTCTGACCTTTACATCGGTCCCGTGGCGAGGCGATGGTCGTCGACCAGCACCAGGGGGGGG	
ACATCCCCGGCGGCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGC	GTCGCCTCTTCGACGCTGC V G L F D G C '	ACTCCCCAGTTCGGCGCCT T P Q F G G L 710	cccggcgcacggTAcggc P G A R Y G 730	ACATCCCCGGCGCGTCGGCTTCGACGCTGCACTCCCCAGTTCGGCGGCCTCCCGGGCGCACGGTACGGCGGCATCTCGTCGCGCAGGAGTG ACATCCCCGGCGCGGCG	
CGACTCGTTCCCGAGC D S F P E P 770	CGCTCAAGCCCGGCTGCCAGT	GGCGCTTCGACTGGTTCCAG R F D W F Q 810	AACGCGACAACCGTCCT N A D N P S F 830	CGACTCGTTCCCCGAGCCCGCTCGCCAGTGGCGCTTCGACTGGTTCCAGAACGCCGACAACCCGTCCTTTAGCTTCGAGGGGGTCCAGTGC D S F P E P L K P G C Q W R F D W F Q N A D N P S F T F E R V Q C 770 810 810	
CCCGAGGAGCTGGTCGC P E E L V A 870	TCGGACCGGCTGCAGGCGCCA R T G C R R H 890	CGACGACGCGGCTTCGCCG D D G G F A V	TCTTCAAGGCCCCCAGGGC	CCCGAGGAGCTGGTCGCTCCAGGCGCCACGACGCGCGCGTTCGCCGTCTTCAAGGCCCCCAGCGCCTTTTTGGCCAGTGTC P E E L V A R I G C R R H D D G G F A V F K A P S A * 890	
CGTGTGACGGCAGCTAC	CGTGTGACGCCACCTACGTGGAACGACCTGGAGCTC				

Fig. 19

20/33

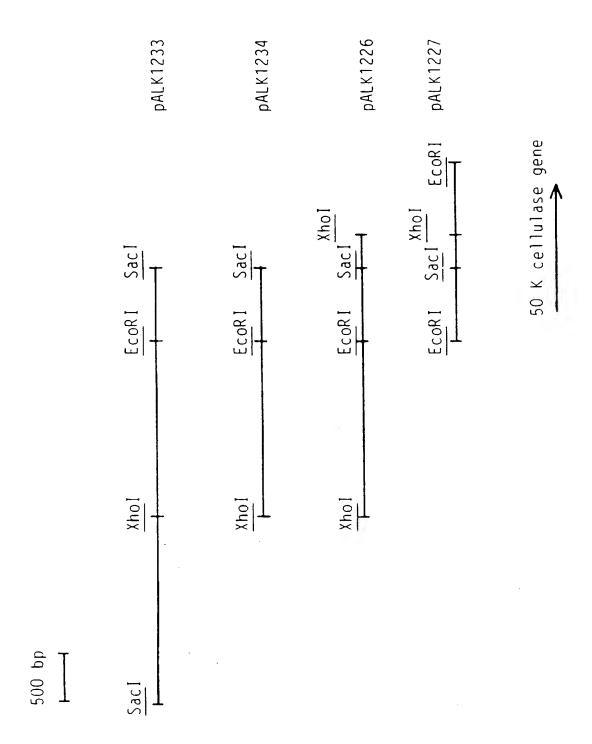


Fig. 20

	rGCTC	rcgcA	SAAGC K P	rcgcr s r	secec R	CGTCA V T	crecc L P	ACTGC C	66660	CGCAC H	GGTCA V N
•	rgggacgtttg1	TGCGGGTGAACI	GCCCACGGCCAC A H G ↑ Q	TTGTGCTGGACT	CGAGTCGTGCG(E S C A .	GACGCCGCCT(D) G R L	ACGCCACCAAG	CGGCACCGGCT,	ggtgctaacco	GCACGTGGCGC H V A P	AACCCGTACCG N P Y R
-150	GAAAGCATATA'	AACCAACCTGC 50	TCCTGGGCCTC L G L 150	GACCAACTACA T N Y I 250	TGCCCGGACGT C P D V 350	AGCAGCTCGTC	CTTTGAGGTCG F E V D	cereccracra G A Y Y 650	ragatgtacctg	rcgcggggggac S R A T 850	GGTGCGGGTGG
-170	gggatggagaa .70	SACCATCCGACA 30	cecerceecec A S A I	srcccAccccc c Q P R 230	AACGCGACGGCC N A T A 330	cecrececered L R L C 430	ccaggagttcac Q E F T 530	CTCAACCCGGG L N P G 630	cccctgaaaa1 730	GGGAGGCCAA(W E A N 830	GCGACAAGGACO D K D O
<u>-</u>	GGGATGGAAG	GGTCTTCCCTT(ccrecresecs L L G A	AAGGCGGACGGG K A D G	GGCAGAAGCCC	GAGCGACACGT	CACCTGACCGG H L T G	CCCGGAGCGAG	cctttggccc	AGATGGACATC MDI	CGACGCGTGT D G V C
-190	gtccctccaccccatc	rcccrecerierrerr 10	ATGACTCGCAACATCGC M T R N I A 110	GACGTTCCGTGCACC. TFRCT 210	chactgcgcgactggg N C G D W G	cagcacgccrcaccac Q H G V T T 410	ACCGCTACGAGATGATG R Y E M M 510	GATGGACCCGACCGGCG M D P T G A	GCCATTgtgagtgttcc G I 710	GGGCTCGTGCTGCAACG GSCCNE 810	G A E C E Y
-210	GAATTCGGGGGTTGCCAGGGAGTCGTACAGGGGTGGGTGG	GCCGGCTCCCCTCTGCCACGTTCCCTTGCCTGGGTTGTTGTTGGTCTTCCCTTCACCATCCGACAACCAAC	GAGCGCCTTCGGACGACACACACCACCTCGCCCTGCTCGGCGCCGCTCGGCGCTCGGCCTCGCCCCACGGCCAGAAGC M T R N I A L L G A A S A L L G L B H G ↑ Q K P 70 90 110	CGGGCGAGACGCCCGAGGTGCACCTTCCGGTGCACCAACGGGGGGGG	GTCGCACCCGGTGCACCAACGACTACAACTGCGGCGACTGGGGGCAGAAGCCCAACGCGGACGTGCCGGACGTCGAGGTGGGGGGGG	AACTGCATCATGGAGGGCGTGCCCGACTACAGCACGCGTCACGACGACGACGACGCTGCAGCAGCTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTCGTC	CGCCGCGCGTCTACCTGCTCGACGACCGCTACGAGATGATGCACCTGACCGGCCAGGAGTTCACCTTTGAGGTCGACGCCACCAAGCTGCC PRVYLLDETEHRYEMMHLTGQEFFTFEVDATTKLP PRVYLLDETEHRYEMMHLTGQEFTCACGCCACCAGGAGTTGAGGTCGACCCACCAAGCTGCC 470	CTGCGGCATGAACAGCGCCTCTACCTGTCCGAGTGGACCGGGCGCGGGGGGGCGGGGGGGG	GACGCCCAGTGCTTCGTGACGCCATTCATCAACGGCATTGtgagtgttcccctttggcccccccctgaaaatgtacctgggtgctaacccgggg D A Q C F V T P F I N G I 710 670	tgtcgcaccaaaacagGGCAACATCGAGGCTCGTGCTGCAACGAGTGGACATCTGGGAGGCCAACTCGCGGGGGGACGCACGTGGCGCCCAC G N I E G K G S C C N E M D I W E A N S R A T H V A P H 870 830 830 850	ACGIGCAACCAGACGGGTCTGTACATGTGCGAGGGGGGGGGG
-230	GAATTCGGGGG7130	GCCGCTCCCCT	GAGCGCCTTCGG.	CGGGCGAGACGC G E T P 170	GTCGCACCCGGT S H P V 270	AACTGCATCATG N C I M 370	CGCCGCGCGTCT P R V Y 470	CTGCGGCATGAA C G M N 570	GACGCCAGTGC D A Q C 670	tgtcgcaccaaa 770	ACGTGCAACCAG T C N Q

Fig. 21A

	E J	AG	CI X	<u>ي</u> در	ŢĀ	TG	4	
	ACGCCGAGGGCCGGC A E G R I	CTCGCTCAACGACG/ S L N D E	CTGGCCATGAGCATG L A M S I	TTGTCAAGGTCGAGG	CGACGACTGCTAGA) D D C +	ATGTGTTAGTTGAG	ggcttggtgacaga	CTCTTCGAATTC
056	GACGCAGITCCCGGCCG T Q F P A D	GGCCTGCCCGGACCGA G L P R T D 1150	TGACGCGCGCATGGTG	GGGCGACCCCAAGAACA G D P K N I 1350	GACGACGACGCGACGG D D D G D G 1450	AGAGTATTGAGCTTTCG	ACTTCAATTGCGCTGTT 1650	cggaggtgatgctcat
930	cggcggccTTCACcgTggT R R P F T V V	cgracgrcgrcgccccccccccccccccccccccccccc	CGCGGGCATGGGCGACGCCA A G M G D A M 1230	GGCCCCTGCCCGACGA GPCLPDE 1330	CGACCTTTGAGGCCGAGTCC	cccggagttstttgagtgt 1530	TCGGCTGGTGCATTTGTGAC	ANTGTTATTGTGCTTTAAAT
910	GGACGCGTCCGCGTCGACGG DAFRVDT 1010	CAGGACGCAAGGTGATCGAGT Q D G K V I E S 1110	GCTACCTCGACCTCGGCGGCAC Y L D L G G T	crescrescases comerces comments of the comment of t	CTGCGCTGGGGCGAGATCGGGT L R W G E I G S	GGGATGCGTAACTTACATACAG 1510	cggtggttgcgataaacaatag 1610	agaataattcgcatggttgatt
068 0	ACATCACCGACTACTACGGCAACTCGGACGCGTCGACACGCGGCGCCCTTCACCGTGGTGACGCAGTTCCCGGCCGACGCCGAGGGCCGGCT I T D Y Y G N S D A F R V D T R R P F T V V T Q F P A D A E G R L 970 1050	CGAĠAGCATCCACĠGCTGTACGTGCAGGAGGTGATCĠAGTCGTACGTCGTCGACGGCCTGCCCGGACCGACTCGCTCAAĊGACGAG ESIHRLYVQDGKVIESYVVDAPGLPRTDSLNDE 1070 1150 1150	TTCTGCGCCGCCGCGCGCGCGCTACCTCGACCTCGCGGCATGGGCGATGGCGCATGACGCGGCATGGTGCTGGCCATGAGCATCT F C M V L A M S I W L D L G G T A G M G D A M T R G M V L A M S I W 1170 1190 1250	GGTGGGACGAGTCCGGCTTCATGACTGGCTCGACGGCGGCGCCCTGCCTG	CAGCCCCGAGGTCACCTACAGCAACCTGGGGGGGGGGGG	ACTAACTAGTGGGCGGAAAGGGCGGGGGATGCGTAACTTACAGCCCGGAGTTGTTTTGAGTGTAGAGTATTGAGTTTCATTCGATGTTAGTTGAGTG 1510 1530 1550	GAATGGAAAATTCGCGTCTTTGCCCCGGTGGTTGCGATAAACAATAGTCGCTGGTGCATTTGTGACACTTCAATTGCGCTGTTGGCTTGGTGACAGACA	CGGCAGCGTCGATGACCCCGACACACATAATTCGCATGGTTGATTANTGTTATTGTGCTTTAAATCGGAGGCTGATGCTCATCTTCGAATTC
870	ACA 1 97	CGA E 107	TTC F	GGT W	CAG S 137	ACT 147	GAA 157	550

Fig. 21E

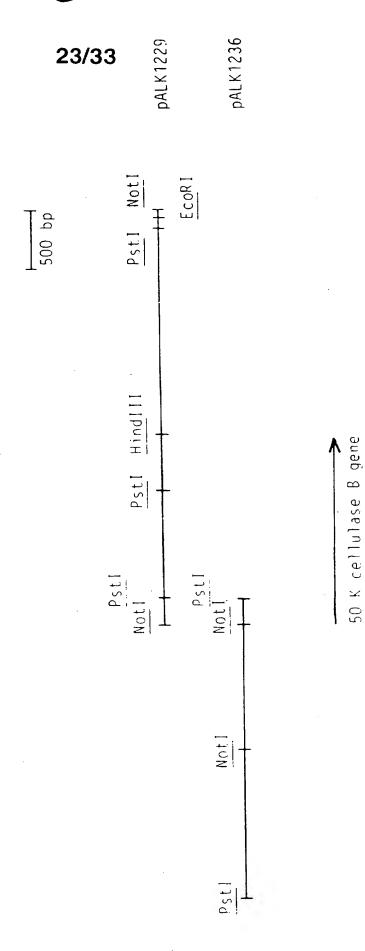


Fig. 22

-70	CAGCAGGAGAACTCGCCACGCGC 30	TACCTCGCGGCCGCTGCCGCT X L A A A L P L 130	ACGCCCCGGGCAACTGCCAGACC R A P G N C Q T 230	ACCAGTGGACCAACGCCTGCAGCA Q W T N A C S T 330	CGGCGACGCTCAAGIT G D A L T L K F 430	TTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGCTT TN LMGNEL 530	GGGCATGGCCAGCTACCCGAGCA	ggcgccggctaactctccgattc 730	AGTCGTCCAGCGACCCCAACG S S T S D P N A 830	atgcggggtggaaattcgcggct 930 ACGTCTGCGAGACCACCAACTGCG
06-	CCCGGTCTGGAGACGGGGGGCGCCAGCGACGCAGGATAAGAAGGCGACGACGCCGCGCCTCCGAGCCAGGCCAGGACAGCAGGAGAACTCGCCACGCG -50	AAGCAGCACGCCGATCGACAGTGTCCCGCTCTGCCACCTCTGCAACCATGATGATGAGCAGTACCTCCAGTACCTCGCGGCCGCGCTGCCGCT	CGTCGGCCTCGCCGCCGCCGCGCTGGTAACGAGACGCCCGGCTCACCTGCCAGAGGTGCAGGGCCCCGGGGCAACTGCCAGACC V G L A A G A R A G N E T P E N H P P L T W Q R C T A P G N C Q T 150 210 210	GTGAACGCCGAGGTCGTCATTGACGCCAACTGGCGCTGGCAGACAACATGCAGAACTGCTACGACGGCAACCAGTGGACCAACGCTGCAGCA V N A E V V I D A N W R W L H D D N M Q N C Y D G N Q W T N A C S T 250	CCGCCACCGACTGCGTGAAGTGCATCATCGAGGTGCCGGCGACTACCTGGGCACCTACGGCGCCTCGACGCGCGCG	CGTCACCAAGCACGAGGACCAACGTCGGCTTCTACCTCATGAACGGCCCGGACAAGTACCAGATGTTCAACCTCATGGGCAACGAGCTT V T K H E Y G T N V G S R F Y L M N G P D K Y Q M F N L M G N E L 450	GCCTTTGACGTCGACCTCTCGACGTGCGGCATCAACAGCGCCCTGTACTTCGTCGCCATGGAGGAGGACGGCGGCATGGCCAGCTACCCGAGCA A F D V D L S T V E C G I N S A L Y F V A M E E D G G M A S Y P S N 550	ACCAGGCCGGCGCGCGGTACGGCACTGGGtgagttgagctccgctttgtttcgagtcgcaacgaggcactttctggggcgccgggtaactctctggattc Q A G A R Y G T G 650	ctccgacagTACTGCGATGCCCAATGCGCTCGTGATCTCGTTGGCGCAAGGCCAACATTGAGGCTGGAAGTCGTCCACCAGGGACCCCAACG Y C D A Q C A R D L K F V G G K A N I E G W K S S T S D P N A 750	CTGGCGTCGGCCCGTACGGCAGCTGCTGAGATCGACGTCTGGtgagtgcgagaccgtccacccaggttcggatgcggggtggaaattcgcgggct G V G P Y G S C C A E I D V W G V G P Y G S C C A E B D V W 850 850
-110	.cccaggataagaaggcgacga -10	crgcccacagcacrcrgcaac 90	AACGAGACGCCGAGAACCAC N E T P E N H 190	rggggggggggggggggggggggggggggggggggggg	rcaaggargccggcgactaccr E G A G D Y L 390	iggcrcgcgcrrcraccrcarg G S R F Y L M 490	rgcggcatcaacagcgcctgt c	.gagttgagctccgctttgttt 690	CGTGATCTCAAGTTCGTTGGCG R D L K F V G G 790	CTGAGATCGACGTCTGgtgagt E I D V W 890
-130	Gacgggagcgcgccagcga. -30	CCGATCGACAGTGTCCCGGT	cccccccAccccrccrccric	GGTCGTCATTGACGCCAACT	:TGCGCTGAGAAGTGCATGAT C A E K C M I 370	ACGAGTACGGCACCAACGTC	rcgaccrcrcgaccgrcgagr D L S T V E C 570	.ccccgcTACGCCACTGGGgt A R Y G T G 670	ACTGCGATGCCCAATGCGCTC C D A Q C A R 770	CCGTACGGCAGCTGCTGCGCPP Y G S C C A 870
-150	CCCGGTCTGGA -50	AAGCAGCACGC 50	cgrcgccrcg V G L A 150	GTGAACGCCGA V N A E 250	ccgccaccgac A T D 350	CGTCACCAAGC V T K H 450	GCCTTTGACG1 A F D V 550	ACCAGGCCGGC Q A G 650	ctccgacagTA Y 750	CTGGCGTCGGC G V G 850

Fig. 23A

950	970	066	1010	1030
GTGGCACCTACTCGG/	AGGACCGCTTCGCCGGCAAGTO D R F A G K C 1070	3CGACGCCAACGGCTGCGAC1	racaaccctaccgcatgggc	GTGGCACCTACTCGGAGGACCGCAAGTGCGACGCCAACGGCTGCGACTACAACCCCTACCGCATGGGCAACCCCGACTTCTACGGCAAGGG
G T Y S E		D A N G C D)	/ N P Y R M G	G T Y S E D R F A G K C D A N G C D Y N P Y R M G N P D F Y G K G
1050		1090	1110	1050
CAAGACGCTCGACACO	CAGCCGCAAGTTCACGtgcgtu S R K F T 1170	gacccttgtggcgcaacctt	ttetetgeetgeetggaeaes 1210	CAAGACGCTCGACGACGAGGTTCACGtgcgtgaccccttgtgggcgcaaccttgctctgcctgcct
gctgcagCGTCGTCT	CCCGCTTCGAGGAGACAAGC	TCTCCCAGTACTTCATCCAGG	GACGCCCCAAGATCGAGATC	getgeagcGTCGTCTCCGGTTCGAGGAGAACAAGCTCTCCCAGTACTTCAGGACGGCCGCGAAGATCCGGCGCCGCCGAGGAGGGAG
V V S	R F E E N K L	S Q Y F I Q 1	D G R K I E I	
1250	1270	1290	1310	
GCCCAACAGCAGCGA P N S S E 1350	GATCACCCCGAGCTCTGCTC I T P E L C S 1370	CACCATGTTCGATGTGTTCAV T M F D V F N 1390	ACGACCGCAACCGCTTCGAGG D R N R F E 1	GCCCAACAGCAGCGAGATCACCCCCGAGCTCCACCATGTTCGATGTTCAACGACCGCAACCGCTTCGAGGAGGTCGGCGGCTTCGAGCAGCTG PNSSEITPELCSTMFPVFNDRNFEEVGGFE 1350 1350
AACACGCCTCCGG	GTTCCCATGGTCCTCGTCATG	TCCATCTGGGACGACgtaag'	tacccgccgacctccctaye	AACAACGCCTCCGGGTTCCCATGTCCTCGTCATCTGGGACGACGAagtaccgccgacctcctayccacaagccgcatccggcgaggc
N N A L R	V P M V L V M	S I W D D		N N A L R V P M V L V M S I W D D
1450	1470	1490		1450 1450
		CACTACGCCAACATGCTCTG	GCTCGACTCCATCTACCCGC	acgccatcgctgctgataacacgagaccgttcgtagCACTACGCCAACATGCTCTGGCTCGACTCTACCCGCCGAGAAGGAGGGCCAGCCGGGG
acgccatcgctgctg	ctaacacgagaccgttcgtag	H Y A N M L W	L D S I Y P P	H Y A N M L W L D S I Y P P E K E G Q P G A
1550	1570	1590	1610	1550 1630 1570
CCGCCCGTGGCGACT	GCCCCACGGACTCGGGTGTCC	ccgccgAggTcGAGGCTCAG	TTCCCCGACGCgtaagactt	ccgcccgrggcgacrgcccacggrgrccccgccgaggrcgaggcrcagrccccgacgtaagacttgccccagacccaagcttccactt
A R G D C	P T D S G V P	A E V E A Q	F P D A	A R G D C P T D S G V P A E V E A Q F P D A
1650	1670	1690	1710	1650
ctggatgccgaatgc 1750	taacacgcgaaacagCCAGGT Q V 1770	CGTCTGGTCCAACATCCGCT V W S N I R F 1790	TCGGCCCCATCGGCTCGACC G P I G S T 1810	ctggatgccgaatgctaacacgcgaaacagCCAGGTCGTCTGGTCCAACATCCGCTTCGGCTCGACCTACGACTTCTAAGCCGGTCCATGC Q V W S N I R F G P I G S T Y D F * 1750 1770 1790 1810
ACTCGCAGCCCTGGG	CCCGTCACGCCCGCCACCTCC	CCTCGCGGAAACTCTCCGTG	CGTCGCGGCTCCAAAGCAT	<u>ACTCGCAGCCCTGGGGCCCGTCACGCCCCCCCCCCCCCC</u>

Fig. 23B

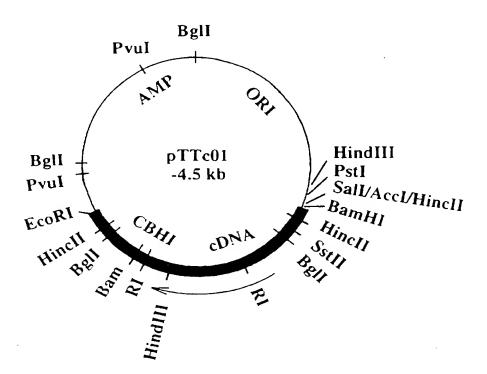


Fig. 24

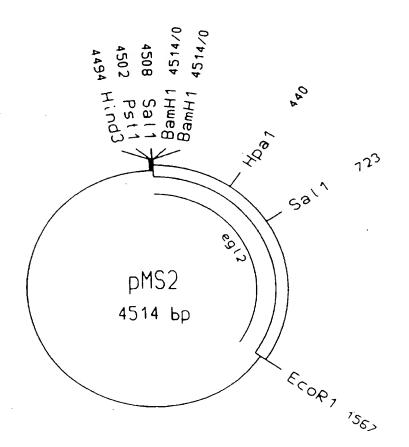


Fig. 25

27/33

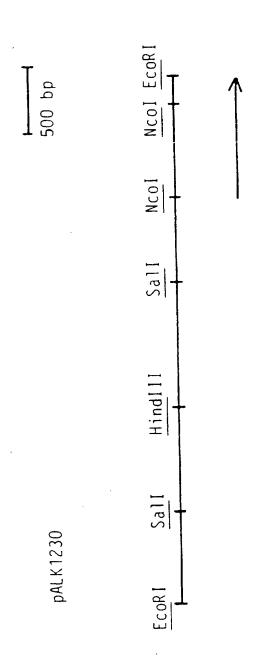


Fig. 2(

10	30	50	7.0	06
CCATGGACGCGAACTGCGACG	TCTTCTGCCCGAGCTGA	Agacccagagcatccagacc	GGCAACCAGTGCACCCAGG	ccatggacgcgaactgcgacgtcttctgccccgagctgaagacccagagcatccagaccggcaaccaggtgcacccaggagatgaaggtctacgagaacat
110	130	150	170	190
TGACGGCTGGCTCGACAGCCTGCC	GCCCGGCAACGTCCCCAT	CACCGGTCCGCAGCCCGGCT	ctggtaagtcaaagagatg	cogcaacgicccaicaccogiccogagcccogcictogiaagicaaagagaigaigaigcciacciaccii
210	230	250	270	290
TCCCACCCAGCCGCAAATACCT	TTTCTCCCTCCCGTGCC	ccgraticiticaacgcccc	Gagactgacagacccgctc	TCCCACCCAGCCGCAAATACCTTTCTCCCTCCCGTGCCCCGTATTCTTTCAACGCCCCGAGACTGACAGACCGGTCGTCGTCCCAGGCGGCAACCCCGGCA
310	330	350	370	390
ACGCGGCGCAGCAACCCGG	GCAACGGCGGCGCG	GCTGCACCGTCCAGAAGTGG	GCCAGTGCGCGGCATCG	acgegegegegedancegegedancegegegegegegegegegegegegegegegegegegeg
410	430	450	470	490
CAAGGCCGGCTCGACCTGCCCGGC	GGCCCAGAGCAGTACTA A Q N E Y Y	crcgcagrccrgraaagcg	GCCGTGGGCTAGGTGGCCG	CCAGAACGAGTACTACTCGCAGTGCCTAAAGCGGCCGTGGGCTAGGTGGCCGAGCGGGGGGGTTTCTTCATTGG
510	530	550	570	590
TTGAGCAAATAGAACAGGATTTCC	TCCGGCTCGTTGGCAGCG	GCGCCGCGGGGATGGTGT	TGTACAATTCÁAGACCTCA	GGCTCGTTGGCAGCGGCGCGCGCGGGGATGGTGTTGTACAATTCAAGACCTCAGTACCGAGGGGCCTGGAAAGGA
610	. 630	650	670	069
GTCAGTCTGCTTGTACGGAGG	creecrecceseses	cgctggcaaggtagatagcc	cttcattgctgtaactagt	GTCAGTCTGCTTGTACGGAGGCTGCCCCCCCGCGCGCGCG
710	730	750	770	790
TGCAGCCCCATGGTGTGAACA	ACAAGTGACAAGGCTTCC	AGTICCAGCCICGCGCAATI	GTCACGATATCCTTGGTCC	TGCAGCCCCATGGTGTGACAACAAGTGACAAGGCTTCCAGTTCCAGCCTCGCGCAATTGTCACGATATCCTTGGTCCATCTATATGTATG
810	830	850	870	
GAGTCGAGAAATGTACCGCGAAAAATCGTAGTGACCTGCGCACTGCGCCGTTCTACCACCGTAGGATTGAAGTGAATCTCGAATTC	AAAAATCGTAGTGACCTG	cecactececcenteracea	ccgtaggattgaagtgaat	ctcgaattc

Fig. 27

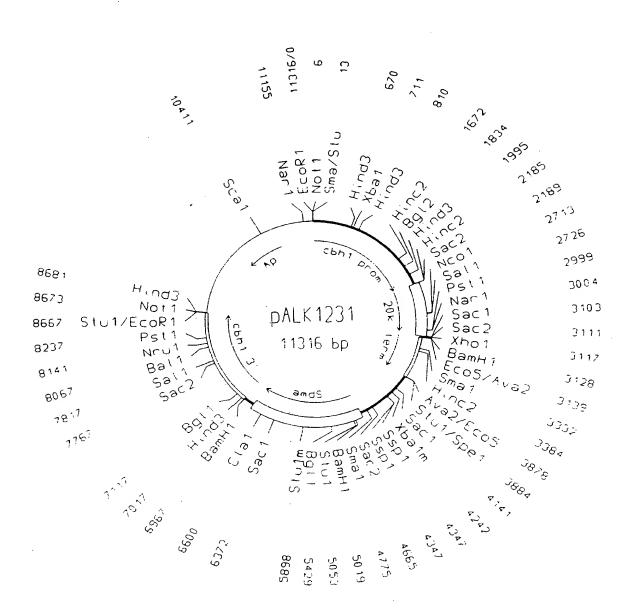


Fig. 28

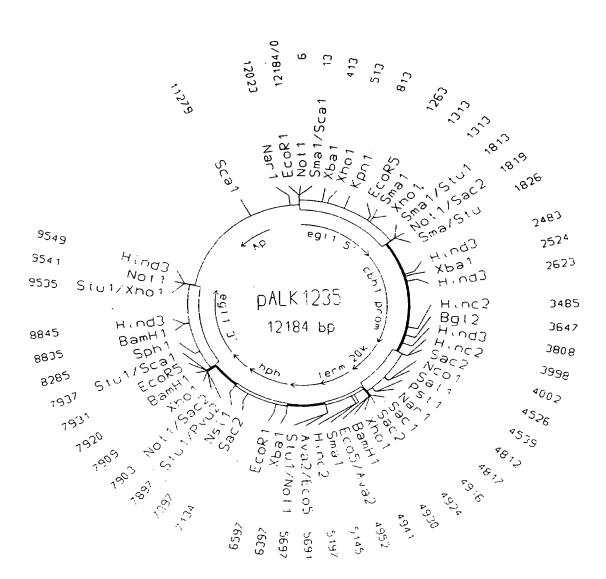


Fig. 29

WO 97/14804

PCT/FI96/00550

31/33

1 2 3 4 5 6

Fig. 30

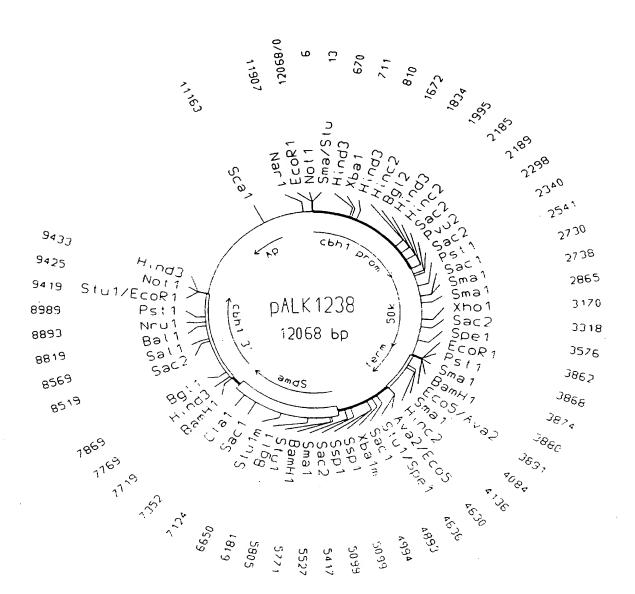


Fig. 31

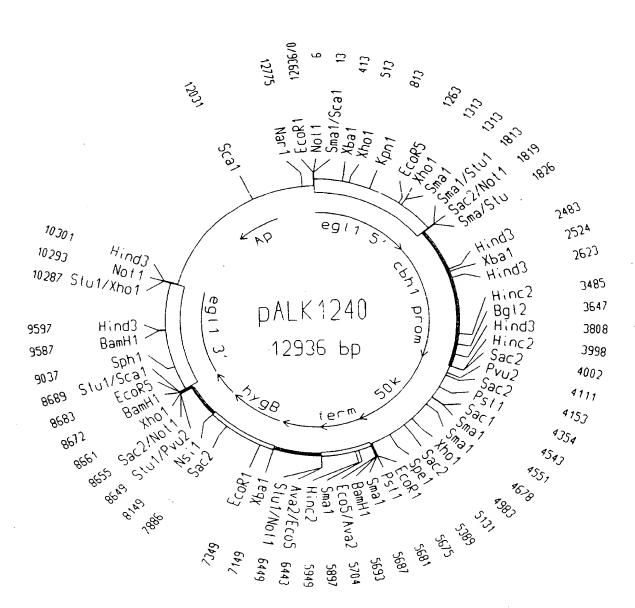


Fig. 32

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

ional Application No PCT/FI 96/00550

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 C12N15/56 C12N9/42 C12Q1/68

C11D3/386

C12N15/80 D06M16/00 C12N1/15 D21C9/00 C07K16/40 A23K1/165

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 C12N C07K C12Q C11D D06M D21C A23K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X A	WO 95 24471 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 14 September 1995 see page 14, line 30 - page 16, line 8 see page 16, line 17 - page 17, line 7 see page 18, line 34 - page 24, line 23 see page 39, line 3 - page 42, line 30	17,18, 20-30 1-16
X A	WO 89 09259 A (NOVO INDUSTRI A/S) 5 October 1989 see page 2, line 24 - line 36 see page 6, line 3 - page 7, line 37 see page 8, line 14 - page 12, line 18; example 3 -/	17,18, 20-28 1-16

X Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in annex.
* Special categories of cited documents :	'T' later document published after the international filing date
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date	'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or	involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the
 O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means 	document is combined with one or more other such docu- ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but	in the art.
later than the priority date claimed	'&' document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
5 February 1997	1 4. 02. 97

Authorized officer

Form PCT-ISA-210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo ni, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Montero Lopez, B

1

PCT/FI 96/00550

		.1/F1 96/00550
C.(Continue Category	OCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 106 989 A (ICHIRO KOMURA ET AL.) 15 August 1978	17,20,21
u	see column 1, line 33 - column 2, line 9 US 3 438 864 A (MOSES D. TENDLER) 15 April	17-21
X	1969 see column 1, line 26 - line 32; example I	1, 21
×	DE 17 67 737 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS INC.) 23 September 1971 see page 2, paragraph 3 - page 3, paragraph 1 see page 4, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 1	17,20,21
A	WO 91 17244 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 14 November 1991 see page 2, line 32 - page 12, line 10	1-18
	•	
		·
	•	
		:

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

1

isormation on patent family members

Inter That Application No
PCT/FI 96/00550

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent memb	Publication date	
WO-A-9524471	14-09-95	AU-A- EP-A-	1890095 0749473	25-09-95 27-12-96
WO-A-8909259	05-10-89	DE-D- DE-T- EP-A- JP-T-	68911131 68911131 0406314 3504080	13-01-94 31-03-94 09-01-91 12-09-91
US-A-4106989	15-08-78	JP-C- JP-A- JP-B-	1077134 52134090 56022275	25-12-81 09-11-77 23-05-81
US-A-3438864	15-04-69	NONE		
DE-A-1767737	23-09-71	NONE		
WO-A-9117244	14-11-91	AU-B- AU-A- EP-A- US-A-	652153 7791091 0531315 5457046	18-08-94 27-11-91 17-03-93 10-10-95